



# Finance Act 2010

## 2010 CHAPTER 13

An Act to grant certain duties, to alter other duties, and to amend the law relating to the National Debt and the Public Revenue, and to make further provision in connection with finance. [8th April 2010]

Most Gracious Sovereign

WE, Your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the Commons of the United Kingdom in Parliament assembled, towards raising the necessary supplies to defray Your Majesty's public expenses, and making an addition to the public revenue, have freely and voluntarily resolved to give and to grant unto Your Majesty the several duties hereinafter mentioned; and do therefore most humbly beseech Your Majesty that it may be enacted, and be it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

### PART 1

#### CHARGES, RATES ETC

##### *Income tax*

#### **1 Charge, main rates, thresholds and allowances etc for 2010-11**

- (1) Income tax is charged for the tax year 2010-11.
- (2) For that tax year—
  - (a) the basic rate is 20%,
  - (b) the higher rate is 40%, and
  - (c) the additional rate is 50%.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (3) The amounts specified in the following provisions of ITA 2007 are the same for the tax year 2010-11 as for the tax year 2009-10—
- (a) sections 10(5) and 12(3) (basic rate limit and starting rate limit for savings),
  - (b) sections 35, 36(1), 37(1) and 38(1) (personal allowances and blind person's allowance),
  - (c) sections 43, 45(3)(a) and (b) and 46(3)(a) and (b) (tax reductions for married couples and civil partners), and
  - (d) sections 36(2), 37(2), 45(4) and 46(4) (adjusted net income limit).

### *Corporation tax*

## **2 Charge and main rate for financial year 2011**

- (1) Corporation tax is charged for the financial year 2011.
- (2) For that year the rate of corporation tax is—
- (a) 28% on profits of companies other than ring fence profits, and
  - (b) 30% on ring fence profits of companies.
- (3) In subsection (2) “ring fence profits” has the same meaning as in Part 8 of CTA 2010 (see section 276 of that Act).

## **3 Small profits rates and fractions for financial year 2010**

- (1) For the financial year 2010 the small profits rate is—
- (a) 21% on profits of companies other than ring fence profits, and
  - (b) 19% on ring fence profits of companies.
- (2) For the purposes of Part 3 of CTA 2010, for that year—
- (a) the standard fraction is 7/400ths, and
  - (b) the ring fence fraction is 11/400ths.
- (3) In subsection (1) “ring fence profits” has the same meaning as in Part 8 of CTA 2010 (see section 276 of that Act).

### *Capital gains tax*

## **4 Increase in entrepreneurs' relief**

- (1) In section 169N(3) of TCGA 1992 (limit on entrepreneurs' relief)—
- (a) for “£1 million” (in both places) substitute “ £2 million ”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b), after “total of” insert “ so much of ” and insert at the end “ as was subject to reduction under subsection (2) ”.
- (2) The amendments made by subsection (1) have effect in relation to qualifying business disposals occurring on or after 6 April 2010.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Capital allowances*

#### **5 Annual investment allowance**

- (1) In section 51A(5) of CAA 2001 (entitlement to annual investment allowance: maximum allowance), for “£50,000” substitute “ £100,000 ”.
- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to expenditure incurred on or after the relevant date.
- (3) Subsections (4) and (5) apply in relation to a chargeable period (“the actual chargeable period”) which—
  - (a) begins before the relevant date, and
  - (b) ends on or after that date.
- (4) The maximum allowance under section 51A of CAA 2001 for the actual chargeable period is the sum of each maximum allowance that would be found if—
  - (a) the period beginning with the first day of the chargeable period and ending with the day before the relevant date, and
  - (b) the period beginning with the relevant date and ending with the last day of the chargeable period,were treated as separate chargeable periods.
- (5) But, so far as concerns expenditure incurred before the relevant date, the maximum allowance under section 51A of that Act for the actual chargeable period is to be calculated as if the amendment made by subsection (1) had not been made.
- (6) In this section “the relevant date” means—
  - (a) for corporation tax purposes, 1 April 2010, and
  - (b) for income tax purposes, 6 April 2010.

### *Stamp duty land tax*

#### **6 Relief for first-time buyers**

- (1) Part 4 of FA 2003 (stamp duty land tax) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 57A insert—

##### **“57AA First-time buyers**

- (1) A land transaction is exempt from charge under section 55 if—
  - (a) it is a relevant acquisition of a major interest in land,
  - (b) the land consists entirely of residential property,
  - (c) the relevant consideration (see section 55) for the transaction (other than any consisting of rent) is more than £125,000 but not more than £250,000,
  - (d) the purchaser, or (if more than one) each of the purchasers, is a first-time buyer who intends to occupy the residential property as the purchaser's only or main residence, and
  - (e) (subject to subsection (4)) the transaction is not one of a number of linked transactions.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) In this section “first-time buyer” means a person who—
- (a) has not previously been a purchaser in relation to a relevant acquisition of a major interest in land which consisted of or included residential property,
  - (b) has not previously acquired an equivalent interest in such land under the law of a territory outside the United Kingdom,
  - (c) has not previously been, or been one of the persons who was, “the person” for the purposes of section 71A, 72, 72A or 73 in a case where the first transaction within the meaning of the section concerned was a relevant acquisition of a major interest in land which consisted of or included residential property, and
  - (d) would not have been such a person for those purposes in such a case if the provisions mentioned in paragraph (c) had been in force, and had had effect in the territory concerned, at all material times (subject, where required, to appropriate modifications).
- (3) In this section “relevant acquisition of a major interest in land” means an acquisition of a major interest in land other than—
- (a) the grant of a lease for a term of less than 21 years, or
  - (b) the assignment of a lease which has less than 21 years to run.
- (4) Subsection (1)(e) does not prevent a transaction being exempt from charge under section 55 if each of the linked transactions is one the subject-matter of which is land, or an interest in or right over land, which falls within section 116(1)(a), (b) or (c) by reason of its connection with the same building.”

(3) After section 73C insert—

**“73CA Sections 71A to 73: first-time buyers**

- (1) Where section 71A, 72, 72A or 73 applies, the first transaction within the meaning of the section concerned is exempt from charge under section 55 if—
  - (a) the transaction is a relevant acquisition of a major interest in land,
  - (b) the land consists entirely of residential property,
  - (c) the relevant consideration (see section 55) for the transaction (other than any consisting of rent) is more than £125,000 but not more than £250,000,
  - (d) the person (within the meaning of the section concerned), or (if more than one) each of them, is a first-time buyer who intends to occupy the residential property as the person's only or main residence, and
  - (e) (subject to subsection (3)) the transaction is not one of a number of linked transactions.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
 

“first-time buyer”, and  
 “relevant acquisition of a major interest in land”,  
 have the same meaning as in section 57AA.
- (3) Subsection (4) of section 57AA applies for the purposes of this section.”
- (4) In section 110 (approval of regulations under general power), insert at the end—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

“(6) This section does not apply to regulations containing only provision varying section 57AA or 73CA, or paragraph 15 of Schedule 9, which does not increase any person's liability to tax.”

(5) In Schedule 9 (right to buy, shared ownership leases etc), insert at the end—

**“First-time buyers**

15 (1) This paragraph applies where—

- (a) a lease is granted as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a) of paragraph 2 and the conditions in sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph are met but no election is made for tax to be charged in accordance with that paragraph,
- (b) a lease is granted as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a) of paragraph 4 and the conditions in sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph are met but no election is made for tax to be charged in accordance with that paragraph,
- (c) paragraph 4A applies in relation to the acquisition of an interest (but the acquisition is not exempt from charge by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) of that paragraph),
- (d) a shared ownership trust is declared but no election is made for tax to be charged in accordance with paragraph 9, or
- (e) an equity-acquisition payment is made under a shared ownership trust (but the equity-acquisition payment, and the consequential increase in the purchaser's beneficial interest, are not exempt from charge by virtue of paragraph 10).

(2) Neither section 57AA nor section 73CA applies in relation to—

- (a) the acquisition of the lease,
- (b) the acquisition of the interest,
- (c) the declaration of the shared ownership trust, or
- (d) the equity-acquisition payment and the consequential increase in the purchaser's beneficial interest.”

(6) The amendments made by this section have effect in relation to any land transaction of which the effective date is on or after 25 March 2010 but before 25 March 2012.

**7 Rate in respect of residential property where consideration over £1m**

(1) In section 55(2) of FA 2003 (amount of SDLT chargeable), in Table A (bands and percentages for residential property), for the final entry (cases where relevant consideration is more than £500,000 to be chargeable at 4%) substitute—

“More than £500,000 but not more than £1,000,000	4%
More than £1,000,000	5%”

(2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to any land transaction of which the effective date is on or after 6 April 2011.

(3) But that amendment does not have effect in relation to any transaction—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) effected in pursuance of a contract entered into and substantially performed before 25 March 2010, or
  - (b) effected in pursuance of a contract entered into before that date and not excluded by subsection (4).
- (4) A transaction effected in pursuance of a contract entered into before 25 March 2010 is excluded by this subsection if—
- (a) there is any variation of the contract, or assignment (or assignment) of rights under the contract, on or after 25 March 2010,
  - (b) the transaction is effected in consequence of the exercise on or after that date of any option, right of pre-emption or similar right, or
  - (c) on or after that date there is an assignment (or assignment), subsale or other transaction relating to the whole or part of the subject-matter of the contract as a result of which a person other than the purchaser under the contract becomes entitled to call for a conveyance.

#### *Inheritance tax*

### **8 Rate bands**

- (1) The Table substituted in Schedule 1 to IHTA 1984 by section 155(1)(b) and (4) of FA 2006 (which provides for a rate of nil per cent on such portion of the value concerned as does not exceed £325,000 and a rate of 40 per cent on such portion as exceeds that amount) has effect in relation to chargeable transfers made on or after 6 April 2010.
- (2) Accordingly, omit—
  - (a) in IHTA 1984, the Table substituted in Schedule 1 in relation to chargeable transfers made on or after that date (which provided for a rate of nil per cent on such portion of the value concerned as does not exceed £350,000 and a rate of 40 per cent on such portion as exceeds that amount), and
  - (b) in FA 2007, section 4 (which substituted it).
- (3) Section 8 of IHTA 1984 (indexation) does not have effect by virtue of any difference between the retail prices index for the month of September in 2010, 2011, 2012 or 2013 and the previous September.

#### *Alcohol and tobacco*

### **9 Rates of alcoholic liquor duties**

- (1) ALDA 1979 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 5 (rate of duty on spirits), for “£22.64” substitute “ £23.80 ”.
- (3) In section 36(1AA)(a) (standard rate of duty on beer), for “£16.47” substitute “ £17.32 ”.
- (4) In section 62(1A) (rates of duty on cider)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) (rate of duty per hectolitre in the case of sparkling cider of a strength exceeding 5.5 per cent), for “£207.20” substitute “ £217.83 ”,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) in paragraph (b) (rate of duty per hectolitre in the case of cider of a strength exceeding 7.5 per cent which is not sparkling cider), for “£47.77” substitute “£54.04”, and
- (c) in paragraph (c) (rate of duty per hectolitre in any other case), for “£31.83” substitute “£36.01”.
- (5) In section 62(1A) (as amended by subsection (4))—
- (a) in paragraph (b), for “£54.04” substitute “£50.22”, and
- (b) in paragraph (c), for “£36.01” substitute “£33.46”.
- (6) For the table in Schedule 1 substitute—

“TABLE OF RATES OF DUTY ON WINE AND MADE-WINE

**PART 1**

WINE OR MADE-WINE OF A STRENGTH NOT EXCEEDING 22 PER CENT

<i>Description of wine or made-wine</i>	<i>Rates of duty per hectolitre £</i>
Wine or made-wine of a strength not exceeding 4 per cent	69.32
Wine or made-wine of a strength exceeding 4 per cent but not exceeding 5.5 per cent	95.33
Wine or made-wine of a strength exceeding 5.5 per cent but not exceeding 15 per cent and not being sparkling	225.00
Sparkling wine or sparkling made-wine of a strength exceeding 5.5 per cent but less than 8.5 per cent	217.83
Sparkling wine or sparkling made-wine of a strength of 8.5 per cent or of a strength exceeding 8.5 per cent but not exceeding 15 per cent	288.20
Wine or made-wine of a strength exceeding 15 per cent but not exceeding 22 per cent	299.97

**PART 2**

WINE OR MADE-WINE OF A STRENGTH EXCEEDING 22 PER CENT

<i>Description of wine or made-wine</i>	<i>Rates of duty per litre of alcohol in wine or made-wine £</i>
Wine or made-wine of a strength exceeding 22 per cent	23.80”.

- (7) The amendments made by subsections (2) to (4) and (6) are treated as having come into force on 29 March 2010.
- (8) The amendments made by subsection (5) come into force on 30 June 2010.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

## 10 Rates of tobacco products duty

(1) For the table in Schedule 1 to TPDA 1979 substitute—

“TABLE

1. Cigarettes	An amount equal to 24 per cent of the retail price plus £119.03 per thousand cigarettes
2. Cigars	£180.28 per kilogram
3. Hand-rolling tobacco	£129.59 per kilogram
4. Other smoking tobacco and chewing tobacco	£79.26 per kilogram”.

(2) The amendment made by subsection (1) is treated as having come into force at 6 pm on 24 March 2010.

### *Vehicle excise duty*

## 11 Rates for motorcycles

(1) In paragraph 2(1) of Schedule 1 to VERA 1994 (annual rates of duty: motorcycles)—

- (a) in paragraph (c) (motorcycle which has engine with cylinder capacity exceeding 400cc but not exceeding 600cc), for “£48” substitute “ £50 ”, and
- (b) in paragraph (d) (motorcycle not within any of paragraphs (a) to (c)), for “£66” substitute “ £70 ”.

(2) The amendments made by subsection (1) have effect in relation to licences taken out on or after 1 April 2010.

### *Fuel duties*

## 12 Fuel duties: rates and rebates from April 2010

(1) HODA 1979 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 6(1A) (main rates)—

- (a) in paragraph (a) (unleaded petrol), for “£0.5619” substitute “ £0.5719 ”,
- (b) in paragraph (aa) (aviation gasoline), for “£0.3457” substitute “ £0.3835 ”,
- (c) in paragraph (b) (light oil other than unleaded petrol or aviation gasoline), for “£0.6591” substitute “ £0.6691 ”, and
- (d) in paragraph (c) (heavy oil), for “£0.5619” substitute “ £0.5719 ”.

(3) In section 6AA(3) (rate of duty on biodiesel), for “shall be £0.3619 a litre” substitute “ is the same as that in the case of heavy oil ”.

(4) In section 6AB (rate of duty on bioblend)—

- (a) in subsection (3), for the words after “is the” substitute “ same as that in the case of heavy oil. ”, and
- (b) omit subsections (4) and (5).



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) In section 6AD(3) (rate of duty on bioethanol), for “shall be £0.3619 a litre.” substitute “is the same as that in the case of unleaded petrol.”
- (6) In section 6AE (rate of duty on blends of bioethanol and hydrocarbon oil)—
  - (a) in subsection (3), for the words after “bioethanol blend” substitute “is the same as that in the case of unleaded petrol.”, and
  - (b) omit subsections (4) and (5).
- (7) In section 8(3) (road fuel gas)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) (natural road fuel gas), for “£0.2216” substitute “£0.2360”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b) (other road fuel gas), for “£0.2767” substitute “£0.3053”.
- (8) In section 11(1) (rebate on heavy oil)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) (fuel oil), for “£0.1037” substitute “£0.1055”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b) (gas oil), for “£0.1080” substitute “£0.1099”.
- (9) In section 14(1) (rebate on light oil for use as furnace fuel), for “£0.1037” substitute “£0.1055”.
- (10) In section 14A(2) (rebate on certain biodiesel), for “£0.1080” substitute “£0.1099”.
- (11) The following are revoked—
  - (a) the Hydrocarbon Oil Duties (Hydrogenation of Biomass) (Reliefs) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/3426),
  - (b) the Hydrocarbon Oil Duties (Sulphur-free Diesel) (Hydrogenation of Biomass) (Reliefs) (Amendment) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007/2406), and
  - (c) regulation 11 of the Hydrocarbon Oil, Biofuels and Other Fuel Substitutes (Determination of Composition of a Substance and Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations 2008 (S.I. 2008/753).
- (12) The amendments made by this section are treated as having come into force on 1 April 2010.

### 13 Fuel duties: further changes in rates and rebates

- (1) HODA 1979 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 6(1A) (main rates)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) (unleaded petrol)—
    - (i) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.5719” substitute “£0.5819”, and
    - (ii) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.5819” substitute “£0.5895”,
  - (b) in paragraph (b) (light oil other than unleaded petrol or aviation gasoline)—
    - (i) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.6691” substitute “£0.6791”, and
    - (ii) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.6791” substitute “£0.6867”, and
  - (c) in paragraph (c) (heavy oil)—
    - (i) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.5719” substitute “£0.5819”, and
    - (ii) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.5819” substitute “£0.5895”.
- (3) In section 8(3) (road fuel gas)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) (natural road fuel gas)—
    - (i) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.2360” substitute “£0.2505”, and

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.2505” substitute “ £0.2615 ”, and
- (b) in paragraph (b) (other road fuel gas)—
  - (i) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.3053” substitute “ £0.3195 ”, and
  - (ii) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.3195” substitute “ £0.3304 ”.
- (4) In section 11(1) (rebate on heavy oil)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a) (fuel oil)—
    - (i) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.1055” substitute “ £0.1074 ”, and
    - (ii) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.1074” substitute “ £0.1088 ”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b) (gas oil)—
    - (i) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.1099” substitute “ £0.1118 ”, and
    - (ii) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.1118” substitute “ £0.1133 ”.
- (5) In section 14(1) (rebate on light oil for use as furnace fuel)
  - (a) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.1055” substitute “ £0.1074 ”, and
  - (b) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.1074” substitute “ £0.1088 ”.
- (6) In section 14A(2) (rebate on certain biodiesel)—
  - (a) on 1 October 2010, for “£0.1099” substitute “ £0.1118 ”, and
  - (b) on 1 January 2011, for “£0.1118” substitute “ £0.1133 ”.

#### *Other environmental taxes*

### **14 Rates of air passenger duty**

- (1) In section 30 of FA 1994 (air passenger duty: rates)—
  - (a) in subsection (2) (journeys ending in UK or Part 1 territory), for “£11” substitute “ £12 ” and for “£22” substitute “ £24 ”,
  - (b) in subsection (3) (journeys ending in Part 2 territory), for “£45” substitute “ £60 ” and for “£90” substitute “ £120 ”,
  - (c) in subsection (4) (journeys ending in Part 3 territory), for “£50” substitute “ £75 ” and for “£100” substitute “ £150 ”, and
  - (d) in subsection (4A) (other journeys), for “£55” substitute “ £85 ” and for “£110” substitute “ £170 ”.
- (2) The amendments made by subsection (1) have effect in relation to the carriage of passengers beginning on or after 1 November 2010.

### **15 Standard rate of landfill tax**

- (1) In section 42(1) and (2) of FA 1996 (standard amount of landfill tax), for “£48” substitute “ £56 ”.
- (2) The amendments made by subsection (1) have effect in relation to disposals made (or treated as made) on or after 1 April 2011.

### **16 Rate of aggregates levy**

- (1) In section 16(4) of FA 2001 (rate of aggregates levy), for “£2” substitute “ £2.10 ”.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to aggregate subjected to commercial exploitation on or after 1 April 2011.

## 17 Rates of climate change levy

- (1) In Schedule 6 to FA 2000 (climate change levy), for the table in paragraph 42(1) substitute—

“TABLE

<i>Taxable commodity supplied</i>	<i>Rate at which levy payable if supply is not a reduced-rate supply</i>
Electricity	£0.00485 per kilowatt hour
Gas supplied by a gas utility or any gas supplied in a gaseous state that is of a kind supplied by a gas utility	£0.00169 per kilowatt hour
Any petroleum gas, or other gaseous hydrocarbon, supplied in a liquid state	£0.01083 per kilogram
Any other taxable commodity	£0.01321 per kilogram”.

- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to supplies treated as taking place on or after 1 April 2011.

## 18 Climate change levy: reduced-rate supplies

- (1) In Schedule 6 to FA 2000 (climate change levy), in paragraph 42(1)(c) (reduced-rate supplies), for “20 per cent.” substitute “ 35 per cent. ”.
- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to supplies treated as taking place on or after 1 April 2011.

*Gambling*

## 19 Rate of bingo duty

- (1) In section 17(1)(b) of BGDA 1981 (bingo duty chargeable at 22 per cent of bingo promotion profits), for “22” substitute “ 20 ”.
- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to accounting periods beginning on or after 29 March 2010.

## 20 Rates of gaming duty

- (1) In section 11(2) of FA 1997 (rates of gaming duty), for the table substitute—

“TABLE

*Part of gross gaming yield*

*Rate*

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

The first £1,975,000	15 per cent
The next £1,361,500	20 per cent
The next £2,385,000	30 per cent
The next £5,033,500	40 per cent
The remainder	50 per cent”.

(2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to accounting periods beginning on or after 1 April 2010.

## 21 Amusement machine licence duty

(1) In section 23(2) of BGDA 1981 (amount of duty payable on amusement machine licence), for the table substitute—

“TABLE

<i>Months for which licence granted</i>	<i>Category A £</i>	<i>Category B1 £</i>	<i>Category B2 £</i>	<i>Category B3 £</i>	<i>Category B4 £</i>	<i>Category C £</i>
1	520	265	210	210	190	85
2	1015	505	395	395	360	150
3	1520	760	605	605	545	225
4	2025	1015	800	800	725	300
5	2540	1270	1000	1000	900	375
6	3050	1520	1195	1195	1085	450
7	3555	1775	1395	1395	1265	520
8	4060	2025	1600	1600	1450	600
9	4570	2285	1800	1800	1630	675
10	5075	2540	1995	1995	1810	750
11	5580	2795	2195	2195	1990	820
12	5805	2905	2285	2285	2075	860”.

(2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to cases where the application for the amusement machine licence is received by the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs after 4 pm on 26 March 2010.

*New taxes*

## 22 Bank payroll tax

Schedule 1 contains provision for and in connection with bank payroll tax.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

## 23 Pensions: high income excess relief charge

Schedule 2 contains provision for and in connection with high income excess relief charge.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C1 S. 23: power to repeal conferred (27.7.2010) by Finance (No. 2) Act 2010 (c. 31), s. 5(1)

## PART 2

### ANTI-AVOIDANCE AND REVENUE PROTECTION

#### *Losses, capital allowances etc*

## 24 Sideways relief etc

Schedule 3 contains provision about sideways relief etc.

## 25 Property loss relief

- (1) Chapter 4 of Part 4 of ITA 2007 (losses from property businesses) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 117 (overview of Chapter), after subsection (2) insert—
  - “(3) This Chapter also contains provision restricting relief under this Chapter (see section 127A).”
- (3) In section 120 (deduction of property losses from general income), after subsection (6) insert—
  - “(7) See also section 127A (no relief for tax-generated losses attributable to annual investment allowance).”
- (4) After section 127 insert—

#### *“Restrictions on relief*

### **127A No relief for tax-generated losses attributable to annual investment allowance**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) in a tax year a person makes a loss in a UK property business or overseas property business (whether carried on alone or in partnership),
  - (b) the loss has a capital allowances connection (see section 123(2)), and
  - (c) the loss arises directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, relevant tax avoidance arrangements.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) No property loss relief against general income may be given to the person for so much of the applicable amount of the loss as is attributable to an annual investment allowance.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the applicable amount of the loss is to be treated as attributable to capital allowances before anything else and to an annual investment allowance before any other capital allowance.
- (4) In subsection (1) “relevant tax avoidance arrangements” means arrangements—
  - (a) to which the person is a party, and
  - (b) the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is being in a position to make use of an annual investment allowance in the obtaining of a reduction in tax liability by means of property loss relief against general income.
- (5) In subsection (4) “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable).
- (6) In this section “the applicable amount of the loss” has the meaning given by section 122.”
- (5) The amendments made by this section have effect in relation to a loss if it arises directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with—
  - (a) arrangements which are entered into on or after 24 March 2010, or
  - (b) any transaction forming part of arrangements which is entered into on or after that date.
- (6) But those amendments do not have effect where the arrangements are, or any such transaction is, entered into pursuant to an unconditional obligation in a contract made before that date.
- (7) “An unconditional obligation” means an obligation which may not be varied or extinguished by the exercise of a right (whether or not under the contract).

## **26 Capital allowance buying**

Schedule 4 contains provisions about capital allowance buying.

## **27 Leased assets**

Schedule 5 contains provisions about leased assets.

## **28 Cushion gas**

- (1) Part 2 of CAA 2001 (plant and machinery allowances) is amended as follows.
- (2) Section 70J (meaning of “funding lease”) is amended as follows.
- (3) After subsection (1) insert—
  - “(1A) A plant or machinery lease is also a “funding lease” if the plant or machinery is cushion gas.”

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

(4) In subsection (2), for “Subsection (1) is” substitute “ Subsections (1) and (1A) are ”.

(5) After subsection (6) insert—

“(7) In this section “cushion gas” means gas that functions or is intended to function as plant in a particular gas storage facility.”

(6) In section 104A(1) (special rate expenditure)—

- (a) omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (d), and
- (b) after paragraph (e) insert “and
  - (f) expenditure incurred on or after 1 April 2010 on the provision of cushion gas (within the meaning given by section 70J(7)).”

(7) After section 104F insert—

**“104G Disposal events in respect of cushion gas**

(1) This section applies if expenditure incurred by a person on the provision of cushion gas used in a particular gas storage facility includes both new expenditure and old expenditure.

(2) Any disposal event which concerns any of that cushion gas is to be treated for the purposes of this Part as relating to cushion gas which is the subject of the new expenditure before cushion gas which is the subject of the old expenditure.

(3) The result of subsection (2) (including any further application of that subsection) is that a disposal event may be treated as relating—

- (a) only to cushion gas which is the subject of the new expenditure,
- (b) both to—
  - (i) cushion gas which is the subject of the new expenditure, and
  - (ii) cushion gas which is the subject of the old expenditure, or
- (c) only to cushion gas which is the subject of the old expenditure.

(4) If a disposal event is treated, as a result of subsection (2), as relating both to—

- (a) cushion gas which is the subject of the new expenditure, and
- (b) cushion gas which is the subject of the old expenditure,

it is to be treated for the purposes of this Part as two separate disposal events, the first relating to cushion gas within paragraph (a) and the second relating to cushion gas within paragraph (b).

(5) In this section—

“cushion gas” has the meaning given by section 70J(7),

“new expenditure” means expenditure incurred on or after 1 April 2010, and

“old expenditure” means expenditure incurred before that date.”

(8) The amendments made by subsections (2) to (5) have effect in relation to leases whose inception (within the meaning given by section 70YI(1) of CAA 2001) is on or after 1 April 2010.

(9) The amendments made by subsection (6) have effect in relation to expenditure incurred on or after 1 April 2010.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (10) The amendment made by subsection (7) has effect in relation to disposal events on or after 1 April 2010.

## **29 Sale of lessors: consortium relationships**

- (1) Chapters 3 and 4 of Part 9 of CTA 2010 (sales of lessors) are amended as follows.
- (2) In section 393(7) (qualifying 75% subsidiaries), omit “or 90%”.
- (3) In section 394 (consortium relationships)—
- (a) in subsections (1)(b), (4) and (5)(b), for “90%” substitute “ 75% ”, and
  - (b) in subsection (9)(b), omit “or 90%”.
- (4) In section 398 (qualifying 75% or 90% subsidiary), omit—
- (a) subsections (5) and (6), and
  - (b) in subsection (7)(b), “and “90% subsidiary””,
- and, in the heading, omit “**or 90%**”.
- (5) In section 405(2)(b) and (6) (adjustments to basic amount), for “90%” substitute “ 75% ”.
- (6) In sections 408(5)(b) and 430(4)(b) (associated company), for “90%” substitute “ 75% ”.
- (7) In Schedule 4 to CTA 2010, omit the entry relating to “qualifying 90% subsidiary (in Chapters 3 to 6 of Part 9)”.
- (8) The amendments made by this section have effect where the relevant day is on or after 9 December 2009.
- (9) Corresponding amendments, having effect where the relevant day is on or after that date, are to be treated as having been made in Schedule 10 to FA 2006.

### *Charities etc*

## **30 Charities and community amateur sports clubs: definitions**

Schedule 6 contains provision about the meaning of “charity” (and related expressions) and “community amateur sports club”.

## **31 Gifts of shares etc to charities**

Schedule 7 contains provision about schemes to obtain or increase relief in respect of certain gifts to charities.

## **32 Miscellaneous amendments**

Schedule 8 contains miscellaneous amendments of provisions relating to charities.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

### *Remittance basis*

#### **33 “Relevant person”**

- (1) Section 809M of ITA 2007 (remittance basis: meaning of “relevant person”) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2)(f), insert at the end “ or a company which is a 51% subsidiary of such a company, ”.
- (3) In subsection (3)(ca), for “Act),” substitute “ Act) and, in relation to a company that would be a close company if it were resident in the United Kingdom, means a person who would be such a participator if it were a close company, ”.
- (4) The amendments made by this section are treated as having come into force on 6 April 2010.

#### **34 Foreign currency bank accounts**

Schedule 9 contains provision about foreign currency bank accounts.

### *Other international matters*

#### **35 Penalties: offshore income etc**

- (1) Schedule 10 contains provision about penalties in respect of offshore income etc.
- (2) Schedule 10 comes into force on such day as the Treasury may by order appoint.
- (3) An order under subsection (2)—
  - (a) may make different provision for different purposes, and
  - (b) may include transitional provisions and savings.
- (4) The Treasury may by order make any incidental, supplemental, consequential, transitional or transitory provision or saving that appears appropriate in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, Schedule 10.
- (5) An order under subsection (4) may—
  - (a) make different provision for different purposes, and
  - (b) make provision amending, repealing or revoking an enactment or instrument (whenever passed or made).
- (6) An order under this section is to be made by statutory instrument.
- (7) A statutory instrument containing an order under subsection (4) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the House of Commons.

#### **Subordinate Legislation Made**

**P1** [S. 35\(2\)\(3\)](#) power partly exercised: 6.4.2011 appointed for specified provisions and purposes by [{S.I. 2011/975}](#), art. 2 (with arts. 3-5)

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### **36 Reliefs and reductions for foreign tax**

Schedule 11 contains provision about activities designed to increase the amount allowed by way of credit or reduction in respect of foreign tax.

### **37 Asset transfer to non-resident company: recovery of postponed charge**

- (1) In section 140 of TCGA 1992 (postponement of charge on transfer of assets to non-resident company)—
  - (a) in subsection (4), for “the consideration received by it on the disposal shall be treated as increased by” substitute “there shall be deemed to accrue to the transferor company as a chargeable gain on that occasion”, and
  - (b) after that subsection insert—
 

“(4A) A chargeable gain which is deemed to accrue under subsection (4) is in addition to any gain or loss that actually accrues to the transferor company on the disposal of the securities.”
- (2) In Schedule 7AC to that Act (exemption for disposals by companies with substantial shareholding), omit paragraph 35 (recovery of charge postponed on transfer of asset to non-resident company).
- (3) The amendments made by this section have effect in relation to disposals of securities on or after 6 January 2010.

*Securities etc*

### **38 Transactions in securities**

Schedule 12 contains provision about transactions in securities.

### **39 Approved CSOP schemes: eligible shares**

- (1) In Part 4 of Schedule 4 to ITEPA 2003 (shares to which approved CSOP schemes can apply), omit paragraph 17(1)(c) (shares in a company which is under the control of a listed company).
- (2) Accordingly, in that Schedule—
  - (a) in paragraph 17—
    - (i) after sub-paragraph (1)(a) insert “or”,
    - (ii) omit “or” at the end of sub-paragraph (1)(b), and
    - (iii) omit sub-paragraph (2), and
  - (b) omit paragraph 20(3)(c) (and the “or” before it).
- (3) The amendments made by this section—
  - (a) come into force on 24 September 2010, and
  - (b) have effect in relation to options granted on or after that day.
- (4) If—
  - (a) during the period beginning with 24 March 2010 and ending with 23 September 2010 (“the transitional period”), a share option is granted to an

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

individual in accordance with the provisions of an approved CSOP scheme,  
and

- (b) the shares which may be acquired by the exercise of the option are shares in a company which is under the control of a listed company, other than shares of a class listed on a recognised stock exchange,

the share option is to be treated for the purposes of the CSOP code as not having been granted in accordance with the provisions of an approved CSOP scheme.

- (5) An alteration made to a scheme during the transitional period in order to meet the amended paragraph 17 requirement is to be regarded as an alteration made in a key feature of the scheme for the purposes of paragraph 30 of Schedule 4 to ITEPA 2003 (withdrawal of approval).
- (6) Where the amended paragraph 17 requirement is not met in respect of an approved CSOP scheme at the end of the transitional period, the requirement is to be treated for the purposes of paragraph 30(2)(a) of that Schedule (disqualifying events) as ceasing to be met immediately after that time.
- (7) Where, by virtue of subsection (6), approval is withdrawn from a scheme under Part 7 of that Schedule, that withdrawal has effect (from the time determined in accordance with paragraph 30(1) of that Schedule) in relation to options granted on or after 24 September 2010 only.
- (8) In subsections (3) to (7) references to options having been granted include new share options granted under the terms of a provision included in a scheme under paragraph 26 of Schedule 4 to ITEPA 2003 (exchange of shares on company reorganisation); but paragraph 27(5) of that Schedule (new share options treated as granted at same time as old share options) does not apply for the purposes of those subsections.
- (9) In this section—  
“the amended paragraph 17 requirement” means the requirement of paragraph 17 of Schedule 4 to ITEPA 2003 as amended by this section;  
“approved” and “CSOP scheme” have the meaning given by section 521 of that Act;  
“control” and “listed company” have the same meaning as in paragraph 17 of Schedule 4 to that Act.

#### **40 Unauthorised unit trusts**

Schedule 13 contains provision about unauthorised unit trusts.

#### **41 Index-linked gilt-edged securities**

Schedule 14 contains provision about index-linked gilt-edged securities.

#### **42 Approved share incentive plans**

- (1) Paragraph 84(1) of Schedule 2 to ITEPA 2003 (approved share incentive plans) is amended as follows.
- (2) For paragraph (d) substitute—  
“(d) an alteration being made—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (i) in the share capital of a company any of whose shares are subject to the plan trust, or
  - (ii) in the rights attaching to any shares of such a company, that materially affects the value of shares that are subject to the plan trust;”.
- (3) In paragraph (e), for “have been awarded to participants” substitute “ are subject to the plan trust ”.
- (4) Section 989 of CTA 2009 (deduction for contribution to plan trust) is amended as follows.
- (5) In subsection (1), after paragraph (a) insert—
- “(aa) the payment is not made pursuant to tax avoidance arrangements.”.
- (6) After subsection (6) insert—
- “(6A) For the purposes of this section the payment mentioned in subsection (1)(a) is made pursuant to tax avoidance arrangements if—
    - (a) it is made pursuant to arrangements entered into by the paying company, and
    - (b) the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of the paying company in entering into the arrangements was to obtain a deduction or an increased deduction.
  - (6B) In subsection (6A) “arrangements” includes any arrangements, scheme or understanding of any kind, whether or not legally enforceable, involving a single transaction or two or more transactions.”
- (7) The amendments made by subsections (1) to (3) have effect in relation to events taking place on or after 24 March 2010.
- (8) The amendments made by subsections (4) to (6) have effect in relation to payments made on or after that day.

#### *Loan relationships and derivative contracts*

### **43 Close companies: release of loans to participators etc**

- (1) In CTA 2009, after section 321 insert—

#### **“321A Restriction on debits resulting from release of loans to participators etc**

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) a loan gives rise to a charge to tax under section 455 of CTA 2010 (including a charge by virtue of section 459 or 460 of that Act), and
  - (b) the whole or a part of the debt in respect of the loan is released or written off.
- (2) No debit is to be brought into account for the purposes of this Part in respect of the release or writing off.”

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to debts (or parts of debts) released or written off on or after 24 March 2010.

#### **44 Connected companies: releases of debts**

Schedule 15 contains provision about releases of debts in cases involving connected companies.

#### **45 Relationships treated as loan relationships etc: repos**

- (1) In paragraph 4 of Schedule 13 to FA 2007 (ignoring effect on borrower of sale of securities), in sub-paragraph (4) omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (a) and after that paragraph insert—

“(aa) an amount representative of income payable in respect of the securities is not to be ignored as a result of sub-paragraph (3)(b) if it is, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, so recognised or taken into account, and”.

- (2) In section 550 of CTA 2009 (ignoring effect on borrower of sale of securities)—

(a) in subsection (4), for “and (6)” substitute “ to (6) ”, and

(b) after subsection (5) insert—

“(5A) For the purposes of the charge to corporation tax, an amount representative of income payable in respect of the securities is not to be ignored as a result of subsection (3)(b) if—

(a) it is, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, recognised in determining the borrower's profit or loss for that or any other period, or

(b) it is taken into account in calculating the amounts which are so recognised.”

- (3) The amendments made by this section are treated as always having had effect.

#### **46 Risk transfer schemes**

Schedule 16 contains provision about risk transfer schemes.

#### *Insurance companies*

#### **47 Apportionment of asset value increases**

- (1) In Chapter 1 of Part 12 of ICTA (insurance companies etc), after section 432C insert—

##### **“432CA Apportionment of asset value increase where line 51 amount decreases**

- (1) This section applies where—

(a) an insurance company is not a non-profit company in relation to a period of account (“the current period of account”),

(b) in the case of any business with which an account of the company for the current period of account is concerned (“the relevant business”),

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- an amount is a relevant brought into account amount for that period of account (see subsection (2)),
- (c) section 432C applies for determining the extent to which the relevant brought into account amount is referable to life assurance business or to gross roll-up business, and
- (d) the line 51 reduction condition is met (see subsection (3)).
- (2) An amount is a relevant brought into account amount for a period of account if—
- (a) it is brought into account as mentioned in subsection (2)(b) of section 83 of the Finance Act 1989 (increases in value of non-linked assets) for that period,
- (b) it is deemed to be brought into account for that period by subsection (2B) of that section in consequence of the transfer of non-linked assets, or
- (c) it is taken into account under subsection (2) of that section for that period by virtue of section 444AB as being the relevant amount in relation to non-linked assets.
- (3) The line 51 reduction condition is met if—
- (a) the amount shown in column 1 of line 51 of Form 14 of the company's periodical return in respect of the relevant business for the current period of account, is less than
- (b) the amount so shown for the period of account immediately before it; and the amount of the difference is “the relevant reduction”.
- (4) Section 432C applies in relation to so much of the relevant brought into account amount as does not exceed the relevant reduction (“the affected amount”) as if it were brought into account as an increase in the value of assets in the case of the relevant business for the applicable appropriate period of account of the company.
- (5) A period of account is an “appropriate period of account” if it ended before the current period of account and—
- (a) the amount shown in column 1 of line 51 of Form 14 of the company's periodical return in respect of the relevant business for it, was more than
- (b) the amount so shown for the period of account immediately before it; and the amount of the difference is “the relevant increase.”
- (6) The “applicable” appropriate period of account is the one which ended most recently (“the most recent appropriate period of account”).
- (7) But if the relevant increase in the case of the most recent appropriate period of account is less than the affected amount, the most recent appropriate period of account is the applicable appropriate period of account in relation to only so much of the affected amount as does not exceed that relevant increase.
- (8) In that case, the appropriate period of account which ended most recently before the most recent appropriate period of account is the applicable appropriate period of account in relation to so much of the remainder as does not exceed the relevant increase in the case of that appropriate period of account (and, where necessary, so on until the applicable appropriate period

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

of account is established in relation to all of the affected amount or there are no more appropriate periods of account).

- (9) If the current period of account is not the first in relation to which this section has applied in the case of the business concerned, the amount of the relevant increase in the case of any appropriate period of account (“the period in question”) is to be treated as reduced by the relevant aggregate.
  - (10) The “relevant aggregate” is the aggregate of so much of the affected amount for any period or periods of account earlier than the current period of account as was an amount to which section 432C applied as if it were brought into account as mentioned in subsection (4) for the period in question.
  - (11) For the purposes of this section an insurance company which has elected under section 83YA(9) of the Finance Act 1989 (changes in value of assets brought into account: non-profit companies) to be treated as a non-profit company in relation to a period of account is to be regarded as a non-profit company in relation to the period of account.”
- (2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect if the current period of account is a period of account beginning on or after 9 December 2009.
  - (3) No period of account beginning before that date counts as an appropriate period of account for the purposes of section 432CA of ICTA.
  - (4) But where the operation of that section does not establish the applicable appropriate period of account in relation to all or any of the affected amount (“the unallocated amount”), section 432C of ICTA applies in relation to the unallocated amount as if it were brought into account as an increase in the value of assets in the case of the relevant business for the last period of account beginning before 9 December 2009.

### *Pensions*

#### **48 Extension of special annual allowance charge**

- (1) Schedule 35 to FA 2009 (special annual allowance charge) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 1(2) (high-income individual)—
  - (a) in the first sentence, for “£150,000” substitute “ £130,000 ”, and
  - (b) insert at the end—

“Paragraph 16A makes special provision about cases in which the individual's relevant income for the tax year 2009-10 is less than £150,000.”
- (3) In paragraph 2 (calculation of relevant income)—
  - (a) in the last sentence of sub-paragraph (1),
  - (b) in sub-paragraph (2) (in each place), and
  - (c) in sub-paragraph (3) (in both places),for “£150,000” substitute “ £130,000 ”.
- (4) After sub-paragraph (5) of that paragraph insert—

“(5A) If—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) the individual's relevant income for the tax year (whether that is the tax year 2009-10 or a later tax year) would (apart from this sub-paragraph) be less than £130,000 if the reference in sub-paragraph (5) to a scheme made on or after 22 April 2009 were to a scheme made on or after 9 December 2009, and
- (b) the individual's relevant income for the tax year 2009-10 is less than £150,000,

the individual's relevant income for the tax year is to be assumed to be less than £130,000.”

(5) In paragraph 11(3)(b), after “22 April” insert “ 2009 ”.

(6) After paragraph 16 insert—

**16A “Individuals with relevant income below £150,000 in 2009-10**

- (1) This paragraph has effect if the individual's relevant income for the tax year 2009-10 is less than £150,000.
- (2) References in this Schedule to a pre-22 April 2009 pension input amount are to a pre-9 December 2009 pension input amount.
- (3) References in this Schedule to noon on 22 April 2009 are to 9 December 2009.
- (4) Other references in this Schedule to 22 April 2009 (except in paragraph 2) are to 9 December 2009.
- (5) The reference in paragraph 16(2) to 21 April 2009 is to 8 December 2009.
- (6) If the amount arrived at in the case of the individual under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 2 for the tax year 2009-10 is less than £150,000, take the steps in that sub-paragraph in relation to the tax year 2007-08 and the tax year 2008-09.

If the result is £150,000 or more for either or both of those earlier tax years the individual's relevant income for the tax year 2009-10 is to be assumed for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) to be £150,000.

- (7) If there is a scheme the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is to secure that the individual's relevant income for the tax year 2009-10 is less than £150,000, it is to be assumed for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) to be £150,000.”

(7) The amendments made by this section have effect for the tax year 2009-10 and subsequent tax years (but see paragraph 21(2) of Schedule 35 to FA 2009).

**49 Information**

In section 251(5) of FA 2004 (persons who can be required to provide information to scheme administrators etc), after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) employers of members of a registered pension scheme,”.



*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Value added tax and insurance premium tax*

#### **50 Extension of reverse charge provisions to supplies of services**

- (1) In section 55A of VATA 1994 (customers to account for tax on supplies of goods of a kind used in missing trader intra-community fraud), after “goods” (in each place, including the heading) insert “ or services ”.
- (2) In paragraph 2(3B) of Schedule 11 to that Act (power to require notifications relating to supplies to which section 55A(6) applies), after “goods” insert “ or services ”.

#### **51 Insurance premium tax: separate contracts**

- (1) Part 3 of FA 1994 (insurance premium tax) is amended as follows.
- (2) Section 72 (meaning of “premium”) is amended as follows.
- (3) After subsection (1A) insert—
  - “(1AA) A contract (“the relevant contract”) is not to be regarded as a separate contract for the purposes of subsection (1A) above if conditions A to D are met.
  - (1AB) Condition A is that the insured is an individual (“I”) and enters into the taxable insurance contract in a personal capacity.
  - (1AC) Condition B is that I—
    - (a) is required to enter into the relevant contract by, or as a condition of entering into, the taxable insurance contract, or
    - (b) would be unlikely to enter into the relevant contract without also entering into the taxable insurance contract.
  - (1AD) Condition C is that—
    - (a) the amount charged to I under the relevant contract in respect of any particular services is not open to negotiation by I, or
    - (b) the other terms on which particular services are to be provided to I under the relevant contract are not open to such negotiation.
  - (1AE) Condition D is that the amount charged to I under the taxable insurance contract is arrived at without a comprehensive assessment having been undertaken of the individual circumstances of I which might affect the level of risk.”
- (4) After subsection (9) insert—

“(9A) Provision may be made by order amending subsections (1AA) to (1AE) above.”
- (5) In section 74(4) and (6) (orders which need to be approved by House of Commons), for “or 71” substitute “ , 71 or 72 ”.
- (6) The amendment made by subsection (3) has effect in relation to payments made on or after 24 March 2010.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Inheritance tax*

## **52 Reversionary interests of purchaser or settlor etc in relevant property**

(1) In IHTA 1984, after section 81 insert—

### **“81A Reversionary interests in relevant property**

- (1) Where a reversionary interest in relevant property to which—
- (a) a person who acquired it for a consideration in money or money's worth, or
  - (b) the settlor or the spouse or civil partner of the settlor,
- (a “relevant reversioner”) is beneficially entitled comes to an end by reason of the relevant reversioner becoming entitled to an interest in possession in the relevant property, the relevant reversioner is to be treated as having made a disposition of the reversionary interest at that time.
- (2) A transfer of value of a reversionary interest in relevant property to which a relevant reversioner is beneficially entitled is to be taken to be a transfer which is not a potentially exempt transfer.”

(2) The amendment made by subsection (1) has effect in relation to reversionary interests to which a relevant reversioner becomes beneficially entitled on or after 9 December 2009.

## **53 Interests in possession**

(1) IHTA 1984 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 3A (potentially exempt transfers)—

- (a) in subsection (6), omit “other than section 52”, and
- (b) after that subsection insert—

“(6A) The reference in subsection (6) above to any provision of this Act does not include section 52 below except where the transfer of value treated as made by that section is one treated as made on the coming to an end of an interest which falls within section 5(1B) below.”

(3) In section 5 (meaning of estate)—

- (a) in subsection (1)(a)(ii), after “below” insert “ unless it falls within subsection (1B) below ”, and
- (b) after subsection (1A) insert—

“(1B) An interest in possession falls within this subsection if the person—

- (a) was domiciled in the United Kingdom on becoming beneficially entitled to it, and
- (b) became beneficially entitled to it by virtue of a disposition which was prevented from being a transfer of value by section 10 below.”

(4) In—

- (a) section 49(1A) (treatment of interests in possession),
- (b) section 51(1A) (disposal of interest in possession), and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) section 52(2A) and (3A) (charge on termination of interest in possession), insert at the end (not as part of paragraph (c))—
- “or falls within section 5(1B) above.”
- (5) In section 57A(1A) (relief where property enters maintenance fund), insert at the end (not as part of paragraph (c))—
- “or fell within section 5(1B) above.”
- (6) In section 100(1A) (alterations of capital etc where participators are trustees), insert at the end (not as part of paragraph (c))—
- “or falls within section 5(1B) above.”
- (7) In section 101(1A) (companies' interests in settled property), insert at the end (not as part of paragraph (b))—
- “or falls within section 5(1B) above.”
- (8) In section 102ZA(1)(b)(ii) of FA 1986 (gifts with reservation: termination of interests in possession), after “serial interest” insert “ or falls within section 5(1B) of the 1984 Act ”.
- (9) In F(No.2)A 1987, omit section 96(2)(c).
- (10) The amendments made by this section have effect in relation to an interest in possession to which a person is beneficially entitled if the person becomes beneficially entitled to it on or after 9 December 2009.

#### *Stamp taxes*

### **54 SDRT: depositary receipt systems and clearance services systems**

- (1) Part 4 of FA 1986 (stamp duty reserve tax) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 95(1) (depositary receipts: exceptions), before “there shall be” insert “ subject to section 97C, ”.
- (3) In section 97(1) (clearance services: exceptions), before “there shall be” insert “ subject to section 97C, ”.
- (4) In section 97B (transfer between depositary receipt system and clearance system), after subsection (1) insert—
- “(1A) Subsection (1) is subject to section 97C.”
- (5) After that section insert—

#### **“97C Transfers to non-EU depositary receipt and clearance services systems**

- (1) This section applies where arrangements are made in accordance with which chargeable securities are—
- issued to an EU system, and
  - subsequently transferred from an EU system to a non-EU system.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) Nothing in section 95(1), 97(1) or 97B(1) disappplies a charge to tax under section 93 or 96 in respect of that transfer if—
- (a) the chargeable securities have not previously been transferred, or
  - (b) where they have previously been transferred, the transfer (or, if more than one, each of them) was an exempt transfer.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a) chargeable securities are issued to an EU system if—
- (a) pursuant to an arrangement of the kind mentioned in section 93(1), they are issued to a nominee in respect of an EU depositary receipt issuer, or
  - (b) pursuant to an arrangement of the kind mentioned in section 96(1), they are issued to a nominee in respect of an EU clearance service operator.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b)—
- (a) a transfer is from an EU system if it is from a company which is incorporated under the law of a member State and at the time of the transfer falls within section 67(6) or 70(6), and
  - (b) a transfer is to a non-EU system if it is to a company which is not incorporated under the law of a member State and at the time of the transfer falls within section 67(6) or 70(6).
- (5) In this section—
- “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable);
- “EU clearance service operator” means a person—
- (a) whose business is or includes the provision of clearance services for the purchase and sale of chargeable securities, and
  - (b) who—
    - (i) if it is a company, is incorporated under the law of a member State, and
    - (ii) in any other case, is resident in a member State;
- “EU depositary receipt issuer” means a person—
- (a) whose business is or includes issuing depositary receipts for chargeable securities, and
  - (b) who—
    - (i) if it is a company, is incorporated under the law of a member State, and
    - (ii) in any other case, is resident in a member State;
- “exempt transfer” means a transfer in respect of which, by reason of section 90(5), 95(1), 97(1) or 97B(1), no charge to stamp duty reserve tax arises;
- “nominee”—
- (a) in respect of an EU clearance service operator, means a person whose business is or includes holding chargeable securities as nominee for the EU clearance service operator, and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

(b) in respect of an EU depositary receipt issuer, means a person whose business is or includes holding chargeable securities as nominee or agent for the EU depositary receipt issuer.”

(6) The amendments made by this section have effect in relation to transfers of chargeable securities on or after 1 October 2009.

## **55 SDLT: partnerships**

(1) In section 75C of FA 2003 (SDLT anti-avoidance: supplemental)—

- (a) in subsection (8), omit paragraph (b) (and the “and” before it), and
- (b) after that subsection insert—

“(8A) Nothing in Part 3 of Schedule 15 applies to the notional transaction under section 75A.”

(2) The amendments made by subsection (1) have effect in relation to any notional transaction of which the effective date is on or after 24 March 2010.

(3) But those amendments do not have effect in relation to a notional transaction if any scheme transaction is—

- (a) completed before that date,
- (b) effected in pursuance of a contract entered into and substantially performed before that date, or
- (c) effected in pursuance of a contract entered into before that date and not excluded by subsection (4).

(4) A scheme transaction effected in pursuance of a contract entered into before 24 March 2010 is excluded by this subsection if—

- (a) there is any variation of the contract, or assignment (or assignation) of rights under the contract, on or after 24 March 2010,
- (b) the transaction is effected in consequence of the exercise on or after that date of any option, right of pre-emption or similar right, or
- (c) it is a land transaction and on or after that date there is an assignment (or assignation), subsale or other transaction relating to the whole or part of the subject-matter of the contract as a result of which a person other than the purchaser under the contract becomes entitled to call for a conveyance.

## *Administration*

### **56 Disclosure of tax avoidance schemes**

Schedule 17 contains amendments of the provisions relating to the disclosure of tax avoidance schemes.

### **57 Opening of postal packets**

(1) Section 106 of the Postal Services Act 2000 (power to detain postal packets containing contraband) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4), for paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute “ in the presence of a representative of the postal operator ”.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Omit subsection (5).
- (4) In subsection (7)(b), omit “if he is absent”.

### PART 3

#### OTHER PROVISIONS

##### *Income tax: benefits in kind*

#### 58 Zero and low emission vehicles

- (1) Chapter 6 of Part 3 of ITEPA 2003 (taxable benefits: cars, vans and related benefits) is amended as follows.
  - (2) <sup>F1</sup>.....
  - (3) <sup>F1</sup>.....
  - (4) <sup>F1</sup>.....
  - (5) <sup>F1</sup>.....
  - (6) Omit subsection (5A).
  - (7) Section 140 (cars first registered in 1998 or later without emissions figure) is amended as follows.
  - (8) In subsection (3), for the words after “year is” substitute—
    - “(a) the special percentage if the car cannot in any circumstances emit CO<sub>2</sub> by being driven, and
    - (b) 35% in any other case.”
  - (9) After that subsection insert—
    - “(3A) The special percentage is—
    - (a) for the tax years 2010-11 to 2014-15, 0%, and
    - (b) for the tax year 2015-16 and subsequent tax years, 9%.”
  - (10) Omit subsection (4).
  - (11) In section 149(4) (car fuel benefit), for “for an electrically propelled vehicle” substitute “or any energy for a car which cannot in any circumstances emit CO<sub>2</sub> by being driven.”
  - (12) In section 155 (vans), for subsections (1) to (3) substitute—
    - “(1) The cash equivalent of the benefit of a van for a tax year is—
    - (a) nil in a case to which subsection (2) applies, and
    - (b) £3,000 in any other case.
    - (2) This subsection applies if—
    - (a) the restricted private use condition is met in relation to the van for the tax year, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the van cannot in any circumstances emit CO<sub>2</sub> by being driven and the tax year is any of the tax years 2010-11 to 2014-15.”
- (13) In—
  - (a) section 156(1) (reduction for periods when van unavailable), and
  - (b) section 158(1) (reduction for payments for private use),for “155(2)(a) or (b)” substitute “ 155(1) ”.
- (14) In section 160 (van fuel benefit)—
  - (a) in subsection (1), for “155(2)(b)” substitute “ 155(1)(b) ”, and
  - (b) omit subsection (4).
- (15) In section 170(1A) (power to amend section 155(2)(a) and (3)(b))—
  - (a) in paragraph (a), for “155(2)(a)” substitute “ 155(1)(a) ” and after “employee” insert “ or a zero-emission van ”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b), for “155(3)(b)” substitute “ 155(1)(b) ”.
- (16) In FA 2006, in section 59, omit subsection (7).
- (17) In FA 2009, in Schedule 28, omit paragraph 7.
- (18) The amendments made by subsections (2) to (16) have effect for the tax year 2010-11 and subsequent tax years.
- (19) The amendment made by subsection (17) is treated as always having had effect.
- (20) The amendment of section 142 of ITEPA 2003 made by paragraph 8 of Schedule 28 to FA 2009 has effect for the tax year 2010-11 (as well as for the tax year 2011-12 and subsequent tax years).

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** S. 58(2)-(5) omitted (8.4.2010 with effect as mentioned in s. 59(5) of the amending Act) by virtue of Finance Act 2010 (c. 13), s. 59(4)(c)

## 59 Cars with CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure

- (1) Chapter 6 of Part 3 of ITEPA 2003 (taxable benefits: cars, vans and related benefits) is further amended as follows.
- (2) For section 139 substitute—

### “139 Cars with a CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure: the appropriate percentage

- (1) The appropriate percentage for a year for a car with a CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure depends on the car's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure.
- (2) If the car's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure is less than the relevant threshold for the year, the appropriate percentage for the year is—
  - (a) if the year is 2012-13, 2013-14 or 2014-15 and the car's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure for the year does not exceed 75 grams per kilometre driven, 5%, and
  - (b) otherwise, 10%.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) If the car's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure is equal to the relevant threshold for the year, the appropriate percentage for the year is 11% (“the threshold percentage”).
- (4) If the car's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure exceeds the relevant threshold for the year, the appropriate percentage for the year is whichever is the lesser of—
  - (a) the threshold percentage increased by one percentage point for each 5 grams per kilometre driven by which the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure exceeds the relevant threshold for the year, and
  - (b) 35%.
- (5) The relevant threshold is 100 grams per kilometre driven.
- (6) If the car's CO<sub>2</sub> emissions figure is not a multiple of 5, it is to be rounded down to the nearest multiple of 5 for the purposes of subsections (3) and (4)(a).
- (7) This section is subject to—
  - (a) section 141 (diesel cars), and
  - (b) any regulations made by the Treasury under section 170(4) (power to reduce the appropriate percentage).”
- (3) In section 170 (Treasury orders and regulations varying various amounts)—
  - (a) omit subsection (2A) (power to vary limit in section 139(3A)), and
  - (b) in subsection (3)—
    - (i) for “ “lower” substitute “ “ relevant ”,
    - (ii) for “the Table in section 139(4)” substitute “ section 139(5) ”, and
    - (iii) for “2006” substitute “ 2013 ”.
- (4) In consequence of the amendments made by subsections (2) and (3), omit—
  - (a) in FA 2006, section 59,
  - (b) in FA 2009, in Schedule 28, paragraphs 6, 9 and 10(1), and
  - (c) in this Act, section 58(2) to (5).
- (5) The amendments made by this section have effect for the tax year 2012-13 and subsequent tax years.

## **60 Subsidised meals for employees: salary sacrifice etc**

- (1) Section 317 of ITEPA 2003 (exemption from income tax in respect of provision for employees by employer of free or subsidised meals) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “C” substitute “ D ”.
- (3) After subsection (4) insert—
  - “(4A) Condition D is that the provision is not pursuant to—
    - (a) relevant salary sacrifice arrangements, or
    - (b) relevant flexible remuneration arrangements.”
- (4) After subsection (5) insert—
  - “(5A) In this section—
    - “relevant salary sacrifice arrangements” means arrangements (whenever made, whether before or after the employment began)



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

under which the employee gives up the right to receive an amount of general earnings or specific employment income in return for the provision of free or subsidised meals;

“relevant flexible remuneration arrangements” means arrangements (whenever made, whether before or after the employment began) under which the employee and employer agree that the employee is to be provided with free or subsidised meals rather than receive some other description of employment income.”

- (5) The amendments made by this section have effect for the tax year 2011-12 and subsequent tax years.

### *Corporation tax*

#### **61 Sale of lessors: election out of charge**

Schedule 18 contains provision amending Chapter 3 of Part 9 of CTA 2010 (and corresponding earlier provision) to introduce a system for electing out of the charge on a qualifying change.

#### **62 Accounting standards: loan relationships and derivative contracts**

Schedule 19 contains provision conferring powers on the Treasury to make regulations about cases where, in consequence of a change in accounting standards in relation to loan relationships or derivative contracts, there is a change in the way in which a company is permitted or required for accounting purposes to recognise amounts.

### *Miscellaneous*

#### **63 Champions League final**

Schedule 20 contains provision exempting certain persons from income tax in respect of certain income arising in connection with the 2011 Champions League final.

#### **64 FSCS intervention in relation to insurance contracts**

- (1) The Treasury may by regulations make provision for and in connection with the application of the relevant taxes in relation to circumstances in which there is relevant intervention under the FSCS.

- (2) “Relevant intervention” means—

- (a) anything done under, or while seeking to make, arrangements for securing continuity of insurance in connection with protected contracts of insurance,
- (b) anything done as part of measures for safeguarding policyholders in connection with protected contracts of insurance, or
- (c) the payment of compensation in connection with protected contracts of insurance.

- (3) In this section—

“the FSCS” means the Financial Services Compensation Scheme (established under Part 15 of FISMA 2000);

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

“protected contracts of insurance” has the same meaning as in the Handbook made by the Financial Services Authority under that Act as it has effect from time to time.

- (4) The provision that may be made by regulations under this section includes provision imposing any of the relevant taxes (as well as provisions for exemptions or reliefs).
- (5) The relevant taxes are—
  - (a) income tax,
  - (b) capital gains tax,
  - (c) corporation tax,
  - (d) inheritance tax,
  - (e) stamp duty land tax,
  - (f) stamp duty,
  - (g) stamp duty reserve tax, and
  - (h) insurance premium tax.
- (6) Regulations under this section may include provision having effect in relation to any time before they are made if the provision does not increase any person's liability to tax.
- (7) The provision made by regulations under this section may be framed as provision modifying, or applying with appropriate modifications, provisions having effect in relation to protected contracts of insurance.
- (8) Regulations under this section may, in particular—
  - (a) amend, repeal or revoke or otherwise modify any enactment or instrument (whenever passed or made),
  - (b) make different provision for different cases or otherwise for different purposes, and
  - (c) make incidental, consequential, supplementary or transitional provision.
- (9) Regulations under this section are to be made by statutory instrument.
- (10) A statutory instrument containing regulations under this section is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the House of Commons.

## **65 Stamp duty and SDRT: clearing houses**

- (1) In sections 116(1)(b) and 117(1)(b) of FA 1991 (investment exchanges and clearing houses: stamp duty and SDRT), for the words after “description) of such an exchange” substitute “ or clearing house, or a nominee (or nominee of a prescribed description) of a member of such an exchange or clearing house, and ”.
- (2) The amendments made by subsection (1) are treated as always having had effect.

## **66 Alcoholic liquor duties: power to amend definition of “cider”**

In section 1 of ALDA 1979 (dutiabale alcoholic liquors), after subsection (6) insert—

“(6A) The Treasury may by order made by statutory instrument amend subsection (6) above.

(6B) An order under subsection (6A) above may make—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) consequential amendments in this Act or any other enactment,
  - (b) other consequential provision, and
  - (c) supplementary, incidental and transitional provision.
- (6C) A statutory instrument containing an order under subsection (6A) above is to be laid before the House of Commons after being made; and, unless it is approved by that House before the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the date on which it is made, ceases to have effect at the end of that period (but without that affecting anything previously done under it or the making of a new order).
- (6D) In reckoning that period no account is to be taken of any time—
- (a) during which Parliament is dissolved or prorogued, or
  - (b) during which the House of Commons is adjourned for more than 4 days.”

## 67 Climate change levy: compatible state aid

In paragraph 42 of Schedule 6 to FA 2000 (amount payable by way of levy), after sub-paragraph (2) insert—

- “(3) If a reduced-rate supply is part of an aid scheme within Article 25 of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 800/2008, sub-paragraph (4) cites the title and publication reference of that Regulation for the purpose of complying with Article 3(1) of that Regulation.
- (4) That citation is Commission Regulation (EC) No. 800/2008 of 6 August 2008 declaring certain categories of aid compatible with the common market in application of Articles 87 and 88 of the Treaty (General block exemption Regulation) (O.J. 2008 No. L214/3) (with the reference to Articles 87 and 88 being read, as a result of the Treaty of Lisbon, as a reference to Articles 107 and 108 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union).”

## 68 Pensions: minor corrections

- (1) Section 280(2) of FA 2004 (Part 4: index) is amended as follows.
- (2) After the definition of “active membership period (in sections 221 to 223)” insert—

---

“additional rate	section 6(2) of ITA 2007 (as applied by section 989 of that Act)”
------------------	---

---

- (3) In the definition of “basic rate limit”, for “20(2)” substitute “ 10 ”.
- (4) After the entry relating to “higher rate” insert—

---

“higher rate limit	section 10 of ITA 2007”
--------------------	-------------------------

---

- (5) The amendments made by subsections (2) and (4) have effect for the tax year 2010-11 and subsequent tax years.
- (6) The amendment made by subsection (3) has effect for the tax year 2008-09 and subsequent tax years.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Final provisions*

## **69 Interpretation**

### (1) In this Act—

- “ALDA 1979” means the Alcoholic Liquor Duties Act 1979;
- “BGDA 1981” means the Betting and Gaming Duties Act 1981;
- “CAA 2001” means the Capital Allowances Act 2001;
- “CTA 2009” means the Corporation Tax Act 2009;
- “CTA 2010” means the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
- “FISMA 2000” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;
- “HODA 1979” means the Hydrocarbon Oil Duties Act 1979;
- “ICTA” means the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988;
- “IHTA 1984” means the Inheritance Tax Act 1984;
- “ITA 2007” means the Income Tax Act 2007;
- “ITEPA 2003” means the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003;
- “ITTOIA 2005” means the Income Tax (Trading and Other Income) Act 2005;
- “TCGA 1992” means the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992;
- “TIOPA 2010” means the Taxation (International and Other Provisions) Act 2010;
- “TMA 1970” means the Taxes Management Act 1970;
- “TPDA 1979” means the Tobacco Products Duty Act 1979;
- “VATA 1994” means the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
- “VERA 1994” means the Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994.

### (2) In this Act—

- “FA”, followed by a year, means the Finance Act of that year;
- “F(No.2)A”, followed by a year, means the Finance (No.2) Act of that year.

## **70 Short title**

This Act may be cited as the Finance Act 2010.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULES

### SCHEDULE 1

Section 22

#### BANK PAYROLL TAX

##### PART 1

##### THE TAX

##### *The tax*

- 1 (1) This Schedule makes provision for taxable companies to be charged to a tax to be known as “bank payroll tax”.
- (2) Bank payroll tax is chargeable on the aggregate of the amounts of chargeable relevant remuneration awarded during the chargeable period to or in respect of relevant banking employees of a taxable company by reason of their employment as relevant banking employees.
- (3) Relevant remuneration awarded during the chargeable period to or in respect of a relevant banking employee of a taxable company by reason of the employee's employment as a relevant banking employee is “chargeable” relevant remuneration only if and to the extent that its amount exceeds £25,000.

##### *Rate*

- 2 Bank payroll tax is charged at the rate of 50%.

##### *“Taxable company”*

- 3 “Taxable company” means a company which—
- (a) is a UK resident bank or a relevant foreign bank,
  - (b) is a company not within paragraph (a) which is a member of a banking group and—
    - (i) is a UK resident investment company or a UK resident financial trading company, or
    - (ii) is a relevant foreign financial trading company, or
  - (c) is a building society or is a UK resident investment company, or a UK resident financial trading company, which is a member of the same group as a building society.

##### *“Relevant remuneration”*

- 4 (1) “Relevant remuneration”, in relation to a relevant banking employee of a taxable company, means anything that—

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) constitutes earnings (within the meaning of section 62 of ITEPA 2003) in relation to the employee's employment by the taxable company as a relevant banking employee, or
  - (b) while not constituting earnings, constitutes a benefit provided by reason of that employment.
- (2) Whether or not the relevant banking employee is chargeable to income tax in respect of anything is irrelevant in determining whether or not it is relevant remuneration.
- (3) Excluded remuneration is not relevant remuneration.

*“Excluded remuneration”*

- 5 (1) “Excluded remuneration” means—
- (a) anything which is regular salary or wages or a regular benefit,
  - (b) anything in the case of which a contractual obligation to pay or provide it to or in respect of the employee concerned arose before the beginning of the chargeable period,
  - (c) any shares awarded under an approved share incentive plan (within the meaning of section 488 of ITEPA 2003), or
  - (d) any share option granted under an approved SAYE option scheme (within the meaning of section 516 of that Act).
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1)(a) “regular”, in relation to salary or wages or a benefit, means so much of the amount of the salary or wages or benefit as cannot vary according to—
- (a) the performance of, or of any part of—
    - (i) any business of the taxable company concerned, or
    - (ii) any business of a person connected with the taxable company,
  - (b) the contribution made by the employee concerned to the performance of, or of any part of, any business within paragraph (a)(i) or (ii),
  - (c) the performance by the employee of any of the duties of the employment, or
  - (d) any similar considerations.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) a contractual obligation to pay or provide something to or in respect of the employee does not arise until—
- (a) the amount to be paid or provided is fixed or is capable of becoming fixed without the exercise of discretion by any person, or
  - (b) the total amount of things to be paid or provided to or in respect of a number of employees including the employee is fixed or is capable of becoming fixed without the exercise of discretion by any person.
- (4) A contractual obligation to pay or provide something is taken to arise for those purposes even if payment or provision of it is dependent on compliance by the employee with any conditions.

*“Awarded”*

- 6 (1) Relevant remuneration is “awarded” during the chargeable period if—
- (a) a contractual obligation to pay or provide it arises during the chargeable period, or
  - (b) the relevant remuneration is paid or provided during the chargeable period without any such obligation having arisen during the chargeable period,

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

but subject to sub-paragraph (3).

- (2) Sub-paragraph (3)(a) of paragraph 5 applies for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) as for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) of that paragraph.
- (3) Relevant remuneration is not to be taken to be awarded during the chargeable period by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)(a) if—
  - (a) it is required to be paid or provided at intervals,
  - (b) it is to be paid or provided in respect of contribution, performance or similar considerations only for times after the end of the chargeable period, and
  - (c) the reduction or elimination of a liability to bank payroll tax is not the main purpose or one of the main purposes of any person in assuming the obligation to pay or provide it.
- (4) Sub-paragraph (4) of paragraph 5 applies for the purposes of this paragraph as for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b) of that paragraph.

*“Amount” of remuneration*

- 7 (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) to (4), the amount of any relevant remuneration is—
  - (a) if it is money, its amount when awarded,
  - (b) if it is money's worth, the amount of the money's worth when awarded, or
  - (c) if it is a benefit not constituting earnings, the cost of providing it.
- (2) Where relevant remuneration is awarded to or in respect of an employee by virtue of paragraph 6(1)(a) and its amount is not fixed when it is awarded, its amount is such as it is reasonable at that time to assume would be its amount (in accordance with sub-paragraph (1)) if and when paid or provided.
- (3) Where the market value of any relevant remuneration at the time it is awarded exceeds, or would exceed, what would otherwise be its amount, its amount is that market value.
- (4) Where anything constituting relevant remuneration is or would be, when awarded, subject to any restriction or restrictions, the restriction is, or restrictions are, to be ignored in arriving at its amount.
- (5) For this purpose “restriction” means any condition, restriction or other similar provision which causes the value of the relevant remuneration to be less than it otherwise would be.

*“The chargeable period”*

- 8 “The chargeable period” is the period—
  - (a) beginning at 12.30 pm on 9 December 2009, and
  - (b) ending with 5 April 2010.

*“Relevant banking employee”*

- 9 (1) An employee of a taxable company is a relevant banking employee of the taxable company if—
  - (a) the employment in which the employee is employed by the taxable company is a banking employment, and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) either—
  - (i) the employee is resident in the United Kingdom in the tax year 2009-10, or
  - (ii) the duties of the banking employment are at any time in that tax year performed wholly or partly in the United Kingdom.
- (2) “Banking employment” means an employment the duties of which are wholly or mainly concerned (whether directly or indirectly) with activities to which sub-paragraph (3) applies.
- (3) This sub-paragraph applies to activities which are—
  - (a) listed regulated activities, or
  - (b) activities which are not listed regulated activities but consist of the lending of money or of dealing in currency or commodities as principal.
- (4) “Listed regulated activity” means an activity which is a regulated activity for the purposes of FISMA 2000 by virtue of any of the following provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001 (S.I. 2001/544)—
  - (a) article 5 (accepting deposits),
  - (b) article 14 (dealing in investments as principal),
  - (c) article 21 (dealing in investments as agent),
  - (d) article 25 (arranging deals in investments),
  - (e) article 40 (safeguarding and administering investments),
  - (f) article 53 (advising on investments), and
  - (g) article 61 (entering into regulated mortgage contracts).
- (5) But an activity is not a listed regulated activity in relation to an employee of a taxable company if—
  - (a) the taxable company is an insurance company, or a member of the same group as an insurance company, and the activity is carried on wholly on behalf of the insurance company, or
  - (b) it—
    - (i) is either of the activities described in the provisions mentioned in sub-paragraph (4)(c) and (d), and
    - (ii) is carried on as part of, or wholly in support of, activities of the taxable company, or of a company which is a member of the same group as the taxable company, and the activities consist of acting as discretionary investment manager for clients none of which is a linked entity.
- (6) An employee of a taxable company who spends no more than 60 days in the United Kingdom in the tax year 2009-10 is to be treated as not being a relevant banking employee of the taxable company.
- (7) In determining for the purposes of sub-paragraph (6) whether an individual spends no more than 60 days in the United Kingdom treat a day as a day spent by the individual in the United Kingdom if (and only if) the individual is present in the United Kingdom at the end of the day.
- (8) But in determining that issue for those purposes do not treat as a day spent by the individual in the United Kingdom any day on which the individual arrives in the United Kingdom as a passenger if—



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) the individual departs from the United Kingdom on the next day, and
- (b) during the time between arrival and departure the individual does not engage in activities which are to a substantial extent unrelated to the individual's passage through the United Kingdom.

#### *Multiple employments*

- 10 (1) The threshold of £25,000 in paragraph 1(3) applies whether or not an employee has more than one employment as a relevant banking employee with a taxable company.
- (2) If relevant remuneration is awarded during the chargeable period to or in respect of a relevant banking employee by reason of the employee's employment as such by a number of associated taxable companies, the threshold in paragraph 1(3) in relation to each of the taxable companies is £25,000 divided by the number of the taxable companies.
- (3) For this purpose taxable companies are associated if—
- (a) one of them is under the control of the other, or
  - (b) one of them is under the control of a third person who controls or is under the control of the other.

#### *Payments etc to intermediaries*

- 11 (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) an individual personally performs banking services for a taxable company,
  - (b) the banking services are provided not under a contract directly between the individual and the taxable company but under arrangements involving any other person (“the intermediary”), and
  - (c) the circumstances are such that, if the banking services were provided under a contract directly between the taxable company and the individual, the individual would be a relevant banking employee of the taxable company.
- (2) The individual is to be regarded as a relevant banking employee of the taxable company.
- (3) Anything done by the intermediary in relation to the individual which, if the banking services were provided under a contract directly between the taxable company and the individual, would be regarded as the award of relevant remuneration during the chargeable period to or in respect of the individual (as a relevant banking employee) by reason of the employee's employment as a relevant banking employee is to be so regarded.
- (4) “Banking services” means services which are wholly or mainly concerned (whether directly or indirectly) with activities which are activities to which paragraph 9(3) applies.

#### *Arrangements for future payments etc*

- 12 (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) arrangements are made during the chargeable period by reason of an employee's employment as a relevant banking employee of a taxable company,

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) the arrangements make provision under which money may be paid, or any money's worth or other benefit provided, to or in respect of the employee in accordance with the arrangements, and
  - (c) were the money so paid, or the money's worth or other benefit so provided, during the chargeable period, it would be relevant remuneration awarded to or in respect of the employee during the chargeable period.
- (2) The making of the arrangements is to be regarded as the awarding of relevant remuneration to or in respect of the relevant banking employee by reason of the employment; and the amount of the relevant remuneration is to be regarded as the amount of any money which it is reasonable to assume will be paid, and any money's worth or other benefit which it is reasonable to assume will be provided, as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).

#### *Loans*

- 13 (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) at any time during the chargeable period a relevant loan is provided to or in respect of a relevant banking employee of a taxable company by reason of the employee's employment as a relevant banking employee otherwise than pursuant to a contractual obligation arising before the chargeable period, or
  - (b) at any time during the chargeable period there arises a contractual obligation to provide a relevant loan to or in respect of the employee by reason of the employee's employment as a relevant banking employee of the taxable company.
- (2) A loan is a “relevant” loan if the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of providing it, or undertaking to provide it, is the reduction or elimination of a liability to bank payroll tax or any other tax or national insurance contributions.
- (3) The loan is to be regarded as relevant remuneration awarded during the chargeable period to or in respect of the relevant banking employee by reason of the employee's employment as a relevant banking employee; and the amount of the relevant remuneration is to be regarded as the amount which is loaned or (where the amount of the loan is not fixed) the amount which it is reasonable to assume will be loaned.
- (4) A contractual obligation to provide a relevant loan is taken to arise for the purposes of this paragraph even if provision of it is dependent on compliance by the relevant banking employee with any conditions.

#### *Anti-avoidance*

- 14 (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) relevant arrangements are entered into by one or more persons during the chargeable period, and
  - (b) the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of the person, or any of the persons, in entering into the relevant arrangements is a relevant tax avoidance purpose.
- (2) “Relevant arrangements” means arrangements involving either or both of the following—
- (a) the making of a payment of money, or the provision of any money's worth or other benefit, otherwise than during the chargeable period, and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) the giving otherwise than in the form of relevant remuneration of any reward which equates in substance to relevant remuneration.
- (3) A “relevant tax avoidance purpose” is the reduction or elimination of a liability to bank payroll tax which would exist if—
  - (a) in a case within paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (2), the money were paid, or the money's worth or other benefit provided, during the chargeable period, or
  - (b) in a case within paragraph (b) of that sub-paragraph, the reward were given in the form of relevant remuneration.
- (4) Liability to bank payroll tax is to be determined as it would have been if—
  - (a) in a case within paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (2), the money were paid, or the money's worth or other benefit provided, during the chargeable period, or
  - (b) in a case within paragraph (b) of that sub-paragraph, the reward were given in the form of relevant remuneration.

*No deduction in computing profits*

- 15 No amount of bank payroll tax is to be taken into account in calculating profits or losses for the purposes of income tax or corporation tax.

**PART 2**

COLLECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF TAX

*Responsibility for collection and management*

- 16 The Commissioners are responsible for the collection and management of bank payroll tax.

*Due date for payment*

- 17 Bank payroll tax is payable by taxable companies on or before 31 August 2010.

*Obligation to deliver return*

- 18 (1) In order to establish the amount of bank payroll tax payable by it, every taxable company must deliver a return to HMRC.
- (2) The return must be delivered on or before 31 August 2010.
- (3) A return under this paragraph is referred to as a bank payroll tax return.

*Content etc of return*

- 19 (1) HMRC may publish requirements as to—
  - (a) the information to be contained in bank payroll tax returns,
  - (b) the form in which they must be made,
  - (c) the manner in which they must be delivered, and
  - (d) the documents to be delivered with them.
- (2) A bank payroll tax return must include—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) an assessment (a “self-assessment”) of the amount of bank payroll tax payable by the taxable company on the basis of the information contained in it, and
- (b) a declaration by the person making it that, to the best of that person's knowledge, it is correct and complete.

*Failure to include self-assessment*

- 20 (1) If a taxable company delivers a bank payroll tax return but fails to include a self-assessment, HMRC may make the assessment on the company's behalf on the basis of the information contained in it.
- (2) The assessment is treated for the purposes of this Schedule as a self-assessment and as included in the return.

*Amendment of return by company*

- 21 (1) A taxable company may amend its bank payroll tax return.
- (2) An amendment under this paragraph is made by notice to HMRC in such form, and accompanied by such information, as HMRC may reasonably require.
- (3) No such amendment may be made after 31 August 2011.
- (4) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1) permits a taxable company to amend its return to revise an amount determined under paragraph 7(2), 12(2) or 13(3) merely because the amount determined under that provision differs from the amount which is actually paid or provided (or loaned).

*Correction of return by HMRC*

- 22 (1) HMRC may amend a bank payroll tax return so as to correct obvious errors or omissions in it (whether errors of principle, arithmetical mistakes or otherwise).
- (2) A correction under this paragraph is made by notice to the taxable company concerned.
- (3) No such correction may be made more than 9 months after—
- (a) the day on which the return was delivered, or
  - (b) if the correction is required in consequence of an amendment made under paragraph 21, the day on which that amendment was made.
- (4) A correction under this paragraph is of no effect if the taxable company gives notice rejecting it.
- (5) Notice of rejection must be given—
- (a) to the officer of Revenue and Customs by whom the correction notice was given, and
  - (b) before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the date on which the correction notice was given.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Enquiry into return*

- 23 (1) HMRC may enquire into a bank payroll tax return if they give notice to the taxable company of their intention to do so within the time allowed.
- (2) If the return was delivered on or before 31 August 2010, notice of enquiry may be given at any time on or before 31 August 2011.
- (3) If the return was delivered after 31 August 2010, notice of enquiry may be given at any time up to and including whichever of 31 January, 30 April, 31 July or 31 October next follows the first anniversary of the day on which the return was delivered.
- (4) An enquiry extends to anything contained in the return or required to be contained in the return.
- (5) The following provisions of Schedule 18 to FA 1998 apply to an enquiry into a bank payroll tax return under this Schedule as they apply to an enquiry into a company tax return under that Schedule—
- (a) paragraph 24(4) to (5) (notice of enquiry),
  - (b) paragraph 25(2) (enquiry following amendment by company) (but as if the reference there to paragraph 24(2) or (3) were to sub-paragraph (2) or (3) of this paragraph),
  - (c) paragraph 31 (amendment of return by company during enquiry),
  - (d) paragraphs 31A to 31D (referral of questions to the tribunal during enquiry),
  - (e) paragraph 32(1) (completion of enquiry),
  - (f) paragraph 33 (direction to complete enquiry), and
  - (g) paragraph 34 (amendment of return after enquiry).

### *Determination by HMRC*

- 24 (1) HMRC may determine to the best of their knowledge and belief the amount of bank payroll tax payable by a taxable company if the company has not delivered a bank payroll tax return on or before 31 August 2010.
- (2) Notice of the determination—
- (a) must be served on the company, and
  - (b) must state the date on which it is given.
- (3) The amount determined by HMRC is taken to be the amount payable by the company (in the same way as if it were an assessment) unless and until the determination is superseded by a relevant assessment.
- (4) A relevant assessment is an assessment—
- (a) included in a bank payroll tax return delivered by the company within the period of 12 months beginning with the date on which notice of the determination was given, or
  - (b) made by HMRC under paragraph 20 following delivery of such a return.
- (5) If—
- (a) proceedings have been commenced for the recovery of an amount determined by HMRC under this paragraph, and
  - (b) before the proceedings are concluded, the determination is superseded by a relevant assessment,

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

the proceedings may be continued as if they were proceedings for the recovery of so much of the tax shown in the assessment as has not been paid.

(6) No determination may be made under this paragraph after 31 August 2013.

*Discovery assessment by HMRC*

- 25 (1) This paragraph applies if HMRC discover, with respect to a taxable company, any of the following situations—
- (a) an amount which ought to have been assessed to bank payroll tax has not been assessed,
  - (b) an assessment to bank payroll tax is insufficient, or
  - (c) an amount of bank payroll tax has been repaid which ought not to have been repaid.
- (2) HMRC may make an assessment (a “discovery assessment”) in the amount or further amount which ought in their opinion to be charged or recovered in order to make good to the Crown the loss of bank payroll tax.
- (3) If the company has delivered a bank payroll tax return, HMRC may only make a discovery assessment if condition A or condition B is met.
- (4) Condition A is that the situation discovered by HMRC was brought about carelessly or deliberately by the company or a person acting on its behalf.
- (5) Condition B is that HMRC could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of the situation at the time when they—
- (a) ceased to be entitled to give notice of enquiry into the return, or
  - (b) completed their enquiries into the return.
- 26 Notice of a discovery assessment—
- (a) must be served on the taxable company, and
  - (b) must state the date on which it is given and the time by which an appeal may be brought against it.
- 27 (1) No discovery assessment may be made after the relevant deadline.
- (2) The relevant deadline is 5 April 2030 if the situation—
- (a) was brought about deliberately by the taxable company, or
  - (b) was attributable to the taxable company's careless failure to deliver a bank payroll tax return on or before 31 August 2010.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (2)(b), the relevant deadline is 5 April 2016 if the situation was brought about carelessly by the taxable company.
- (4) In all other cases, the relevant deadline is 5 April 2014.
- (5) In this paragraph—
- (a) references to the situation are to the one discovered by HMRC, and
  - (b) references to the taxable company include a person acting on the company's behalf.
- 28 (1) If a discovery assessment is made with respect to a taxable company, the company may appeal against it.
- (2) Notice of appeal must be given—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) in writing,
  - (b) within the period of 30 days beginning with the date on which notice of the assessment was given, and
  - (c) to the officer of Revenue and Customs by whom notice of the assessment was given.
- (3) Any objection to a discovery assessment on the ground that paragraph 25, 26 or 27 was not complied with can only be made on an appeal against the assessment under this paragraph.

#### *Collection and recovery*

- 29 (1) HMRC may publish requirements as to the method or methods of payment to be used by taxable companies for paying bank payroll tax.
- (2) Part 6 of TMA 1970 (collection and recovery) applies in relation to a charge to bank payroll tax as it applies in relation to a charge to corporation tax.
- (3) See also Chapter 5 of Part 7 of FA 2008 (which makes general provision about payment and enforcement).

#### *Interest on late payments and repayments*

- 30 (1) This paragraph applies if an order is made under section 104(3) of FA 2009 appointing a day on which sections 101 to 103 of that Act are to come into force for the purposes of bank payroll tax.
- (2) Part 2 of Schedule 53 to that Act (which makes special provision about the late payment interest start date) has effect for those purposes as if—
- (a) the reference in paragraph 4(1) to income tax or capital gains tax included a reference to bank payroll tax, and
  - (b) the Part included a provision that the late payment interest start date in respect of an amount of bank payroll tax assessed and recoverable under paragraph 25(1)(c) of this Schedule is 31 August 2010.
- (3) Interest charged under section 101 of FA 2009 on an amount of bank payroll tax may be enforced as if it were an amount of bank payroll tax payable by the taxable company.

#### *Overpaid tax etc*

- 31 (1) Paragraphs 50 to 51G of Schedule 18 to FA 1998 (overpaid tax etc) apply (so far as relevant) to bank payroll tax assessable for the chargeable period as they apply to corporation tax assessable for an accounting period, subject to the following modifications.
- (2) With respect to bank payroll tax, a claim under paragraph 51 may not be made after 31 August 2014.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph 51E, the relevant restrictions for making a discovery assessment under this Schedule are—
- (a) the conditions mentioned in paragraph 25(3), and
  - (b) expiry of the relevant deadline as defined in paragraph 27.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) Nothing in sub-paragraph (1) permits a taxable company to make a claim under paragraph 51 of Schedule 18 to FA 1998 with respect to bank payroll tax merely because an amount determined under paragraph 7(2), 12(2) or 13(3) differs from the amount which is actually paid or provided (or loaned).

*Appeals and other proceedings*

- 32 (1) Part 5 of TMA 1970 (appeals and other proceedings) applies in relation to an appeal against a discovery assessment to bank payroll tax as it applies in relation to an appeal against an assessment to corporation tax.
- (2) References in that Part to tax are to be read accordingly.
- 33 (1) Where a provision of FA 1998 is applied by this Part of this Schedule, a reference in section 46D of TMA 1970 (questions to be determined by the relevant tribunal) to that provision includes a reference to that provision as so applied.
- (2) A reference in section 48 of TMA 1970 (application to appeals and other proceedings) to the Taxes Acts includes a reference to those Acts as applied by this Part of this Schedule.
- (3) Where a provision of FA 1998 is applied by this Part of this Schedule—
- (a) a reference in section 55 of TMA 1970 (recovery of tax not postponed) to that provision includes a reference to that provision as so applied, and
  - (b) references in that section to tax are to be read accordingly.

*Obligation to preserve records*

- 34 (1) Each taxable company must—
- (a) keep such records as may be needed to enable it to establish and verify the amount of bank payroll tax payable by it and to deliver a correct and complete bank payroll tax return, and
  - (b) preserve those records, and any other relevant records, until the end of 31 August 2016.
- (2) Other relevant records are records that—
- (a) may be needed for a purpose mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a), and
  - (b) are in the company's possession or power immediately before the commencement of this Schedule.
- (3) The obligation under sub-paragraph (1)(b) may be discharged by—
- (a) preserving the records in any form and by any means, or
  - (b) preserving the information contained in them in any form and by any means.
- (4) The obligation under sub-paragraph (1)(b) includes an obligation to preserve supporting documents (such as contracts, accounts and correspondence).
- 35 (1) A taxable company which fails to comply with paragraph 34 is liable to a penalty of an amount not exceeding £3,000.
- (2) Sections 100 to 102 of TMA 1970 apply to a penalty under this paragraph as they apply to a penalty under section 12B(5) of that Act.



*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Information powers*

- 36 (1) Schedule 36 to FA 2008 (information and inspection powers) has effect as if the definition of tax in paragraph 63(1) included bank payroll tax.
- (2) Paragraph 21 of that Schedule (taxpayer notices) applies where a taxable company has made a bank payroll tax return as it applies where a person has made a company tax return and, in relation to bank payroll tax—
- (a) a reference in that paragraph to a chargeable period is to the chargeable period within the meaning of this Schedule, and
  - (b) a reference in that paragraph to a notice of enquiry is to a notice of enquiry under paragraph 23 of this Schedule.

### *Penalties*

- 37 (1) Schedule 24 to FA 2007 (penalties for errors) has effect as if in the Table in paragraph 1—
- (a) the list of taxes included bank payroll tax, and
  - (b) the list of documents included a bank payroll tax return.
- (2) In relation to bank payroll tax, any reference in that Schedule to a tax period is to the chargeable period within the meaning of this Schedule.
- 38 (1) Schedule 55 to FA 2009 (penalties for failure to make returns etc) has effect as if—
- (a) a bank payroll tax return were specified in the Table in paragraph 1 (and bank payroll tax were specified in relation to it), and
  - (b) the reference in paragraph 2 to a return falling within certain items in the Table included a reference to a bank payroll tax return.
- (2) Schedule 55 to FA 2009 has effect for the purposes of bank payroll tax in accordance with this paragraph whether or not it has come into force for other purposes.
- 39 (1) Schedule 56 to FA 2009 (penalties for failure to make payments on time etc) has effect for the purposes of bank payroll tax as follows.
- (2) The part of the Table in paragraph 1 headed “Principal amounts” has effect as if bank payroll tax were specified in column 2 and, in relation to that tax—
- (a) an amount shown (or treated as shown) in a bank payroll tax return were specified in column 3, and
  - (b) 31 August 2010 were specified in column 4.
- (3) The part of that Table headed “Amounts payable in default of a return being made” has effect as if bank payroll tax were specified in column 2 and, in relation to that tax—
- (a) an amount shown in a determination under paragraph 24 of this Schedule were specified in column 3, and
  - (b) 31 August 2010 were specified in column 4.
- (4) The part of that Table headed “Amount shown to be due in other assessments, determinations, etc” has effect as if—
- (a) bank payroll tax were a tax falling within any of items 1 to 6, 9 or 10, and
  - (b) an amount shown (or treated as shown) in a bank payroll tax return were an amount falling within any of those items.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) Paragraph 2 (assessments and determinations in default of return) has effect as if the reference in paragraph (a) to a return falling within any item in the Table in Schedule 55 included a reference to a bank payroll tax return.
- (6) Paragraph 3 (amount of penalty) has effect as if sub-paragraph (1)(a) included a reference to a payment of bank payroll tax.
- (7) Schedule 56 to FA 2009 has effect for the purposes of bank payroll tax in accordance with this paragraph whether or not it has come into force for other purposes.

#### *Miscellaneous*

- 40 (1) The following provisions of TMA 1970 apply for the purposes of bank payroll tax and this Schedule as they apply for the purposes of corporation tax and the Taxes Acts—
  - (a) section 108 (responsibility of company officers),
  - (b) section 112 (loss, destruction or damage to assessments, returns etc),
  - (c) section 114 (want of form), and
  - (d) section 115 (delivery and service of documents).
- (2) The application of section 115 of TMA 1970 in relation to the delivery of bank payroll tax returns is subject to any requirements published under paragraph 19(1) of this Schedule.
- 41 Chapter 6 of Part 22 of CTA 2010 (collection etc of tax from UK representatives of non-UK resident companies) applies to this Part of this Schedule as it applies to enactments relating to corporation tax.
- 42 Section 118(5) to (7) of TMA 1970 (meaning of carelessly etc) applies for the interpretation of this Part of this Schedule, with references to tax being read as references to bank payroll tax.

### PART 3

#### DEFINITIONS

##### *“UK resident bank” and “relevant foreign bank”*

- 43 (1) “UK resident bank” means a company which—
  - (a) is resident in the United Kingdom,
  - (b) is an authorised person for the purposes of FISMA 2000 (see section 31 of that Act),
  - (c) is a person—
    - (i) whose activities include the relevant regulated activity described in the provision mentioned in paragraph 44(1)(a), or
    - (ii) which is both a BIPRU 730k firm and a full scope BIPRU investment firm, whose activities consist wholly or mainly of any of the relevant regulated activities described in the provisions mentioned in paragraph 44(1)(b) to (f) and which meets the capital resources condition,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) carries on that relevant regulated activity, or those relevant regulated activities, wholly or mainly in the course of trade, and
  - (e) is not an excluded company.
- (2) “UK resident bank” also includes a company which—
- (a) meets the conditions in sub-paragraph (1)(a) and (e), and
  - (b) is a member of a partnership which meets the conditions in sub-paragraph (1)(b) to (d).
- (3) “Relevant foreign bank” means a company which—
- (a) is not resident in the United Kingdom,
  - (b) is an authorised person for the purposes of FISMA 2000 (see section 31 of that Act),
  - (c) is a person which carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom and—
    - (i) whose activities include the relevant regulated activity described in the provision mentioned in paragraph 44(1)(a), or
    - (ii) which is both a BIPRU 730k firm and a full scope BIPRU investment firm, whose activities consist wholly or mainly of any of the relevant regulated activities described in the provisions mentioned in paragraph 44(1)(b) to (f) and which meets the capital resources condition,
  - (d) carries on that relevant regulated activity, or those relevant regulated activities, wholly or mainly in the course of that trade, and
  - (e) is not an excluded company.
- (4) “Relevant foreign bank” also includes a company which—
- (a) meets the conditions in sub-paragraph (3)(a) and (e), and
  - (b) is a member of a partnership which meets the conditions in sub-paragraph (1)(b) to (d).

*“Relevant regulated activity”, “capital resources condition”, “excluded company”, “asset management activities”, “linked entity” etc*

- 44 (1) “Relevant regulated activity” means an activity which is a regulated activity for the purposes of FISMA 2000 by virtue of any of the following provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001 (S.I. 2001/544)—
- (a) article 5 (accepting deposits),
  - (b) article 14 (dealing in investments as principal),
  - (c) article 21 (dealing in investments as agent),
  - (d) article 25 (arranging deals in investments),
  - (e) article 40 (safeguarding and administering investments), and
  - (f) article 61 (entering into regulated mortgage contracts).
- (2) “The capital resources condition” is that the company has a capital resources requirement of at least £100 million.
- (3) But if the company is a member of a group, “the capital resources condition” is that the company and—
- (a) any other companies which—
    - (i) are members of the group,

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (ii) meet either of the conditions in sub-paragraph (4),
  - (iii) are not excluded companies, and
  - (iv) are not members of any partnership within paragraph (b), and
- (b) any partnership—
  - (i) the members of which are or include one or more companies that are members of the group and not excluded companies, and
  - (ii) which meets either of those conditions,
 have (in aggregate) capital resources requirements of at least that amount.
- (4) The conditions referred to in sub-paragraph (3) are that the company or partnership—
  - (a) is both a BIPRU 730k firm and a full scope BIPRU investment firm, or
  - (b) is a company or partnership which carries on in the United Kingdom activities including the relevant regulated activity described in the provision mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a).
- (5) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) the capital resources requirement of a company or a partnership is that as at the end of the last period of account of the company or partnership ending no later than the end of the chargeable period.
- (6) In determining whether the company is a UK resident bank or a relevant foreign bank by virtue of paragraph 43(2) or (4), the references in sub-paragraph (2) to the company are to the partnership.
- (7) If any company or partnership whose capital resources may be material for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) or (3) prepares its accounts in a currency other than sterling, the amount of its capital resources at the end of the period of account mentioned in that sub-paragraph is to be translated into its sterling equivalent by reference to the average spot rate of exchange on the day on which that period ends.
- (8) If any company whose capital resources may be material for the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) or (3) carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom, its capital resources are to be determined as they would be for the purposes of corporation tax (see Chapter 4 of Part 2 of CTA 2009).
- (9) “Excluded company” means a company which is—
  - (a) an insurance company or an insurance special purpose vehicle,
  - (b) a company which is a member of a group and does not carry on any relevant regulated activities otherwise than on behalf of an insurance company or insurance special purpose vehicle which is a member of the same group,
  - (c) a company which does not carry on any relevant regulated activities otherwise than as the manager of a pension scheme,
  - (d) an investment trust (within the meaning given by section 1158 of CTA 2010),
  - (e) a company which does not carry on any relevant regulated activities other than asset management activities,
  - (f) an exempt BIPRU commodities firm,
  - (g) a company which does not carry on any relevant regulated activities otherwise than for the purpose of trading in commodities or commodity derivatives,
  - (h) a company which does not carry on any relevant regulated activities otherwise than for the purpose of dealing in contracts for differences as principal with persons all or all but an insignificant proportion of whom are

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- retail clients or of dealing in contracts for differences with another person to enable the company or other person to deal in contracts for differences as principal with such persons,
- (i) a society incorporated under the Friendly Societies Act 1992,
  - (j) a society registered as a credit union under the Industrial and Provident Societies Act 1965 or the Credit Unions (Northern Ireland) Order 1985 (S.I. 1985/1205 (NI 12)), or
  - (k) a building society.
- (10) “Asset management activities” means activities which consist (or, if they were carried on in the United Kingdom, would consist) of any or all of the following—
- (a) acting as the operator of a collective investment scheme (within the meaning of Part 17 of FISMA 2000: see sections 235 and 237 of that Act),
  - (b) acting as a discretionary investment manager for clients none of which is a linked entity, and
  - (c) acting as an authorised corporate director.
- (11) “Linked entity”, in relation to a company (“C”), means—
- (a) a member of the same group as C,
  - (b) a company in which a company which is a member of the same group as C has a major interest (within the meaning of Part 5 of CTA 2009: see section 473 of that Act), or
  - (c) a partnership the members of which include a company—
    - (i) which is a member of the same group as C, and
    - (ii) whose share of the profits or losses of a trade carried on by the partnership for an accounting period of the partnership any part of which falls within the chargeable period is at least a 40% share (see Part 17 of CTA 2009 for provisions about shares of partnership profits and losses).
- (12) The following have the meanings given in the Handbook of Rules and Guidance made by the Financial Services Authority (as that Handbook has effect from time to time)—
- “authorised corporate director”,
  - “BIPRU 730k firm”,
  - “capital resources requirement”,
  - “contracts for differences”,
  - “discretionary investment manager”,
  - “exempt BIPRU commodities firm”,
  - “full scope BIPRU investment firm”,
  - “pension scheme”,
  - “principal”, and
  - “retail clients”.
- (13) A company which would be a BIPRU 730k firm and a full scope BIPRU investment firm by virtue of activities carried on in the United Kingdom but for the fact that its registered office (or, if it does not have a registered office, its head office) is not in the United Kingdom is to be treated as being one.
- (14) The Treasury may by order amend this paragraph.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (15) An order under this paragraph may be made so as to have effect in relation to any time after the beginning of the chargeable period.
- (16) An order under this paragraph is to be made by statutory instrument.
- (17) An order under this paragraph may not be made unless a draft of the instrument containing it has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the House of Commons.

*“Member of a banking group”*

- 45 (1) A company is a “member of a banking group” at any time if—
- (a) it is within sub-paragraph (2) at that time, or
  - (b) it was within that sub-paragraph immediately before the chargeable period.
- (2) A company is within this sub-paragraph if—
- (a) it is a member of a group,
  - (b) any of conditions A to C is met, and
  - (c) the group does not meet the exempt activities test.
- (3) Condition A is that the principal company of the group is a UK resident bank or a relevant foreign bank.
- (4) Condition B is that—
- (a) the principal company of the group is a company which is not resident in the United Kingdom but which (if it were so resident) would be a UK resident bank, or
  - (b) the principal company of the group is a company which is not resident in the United Kingdom, and is a member of a partnership which is not so resident, but which (if both the company and the partnership were so resident) would be a UK resident bank,
- and (in either case) any member of the group is a UK resident bank or a relevant foreign bank.
- (5) Condition C is that—
- (a) the principal company is the holding company of another company, and
  - (b) if that other company were the principal company of the group, condition A or B would be met.
- (6) For the purposes of condition C a company (“H”) is a “holding company” of another company (“S”) if—
- (a) H is an investment company, and
  - (b) S is—
    - (i) an effective 51% subsidiary of H, and
    - (ii) not an effective 51% subsidiary of any company which is not an investment company.
- (7) A group meets the exempt activities test if at least 90% of the trading income of the group for the relevant period is derived from exempt activities.
- (8) For this purpose—
- “exempt activities” means—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) insurance activities, asset management activities and related activities, and
- (b) activities carried on by a company which is not a financial trading company (or a company which would be a financial trading company if it were resident in the United Kingdom) other than lending activities or dealing on own account,

“the relevant period”, in relation to a group, means the last period of account of the group ending no later than the end of the chargeable period, and

“the trading income of the group” for the relevant period is to be calculated in accordance with paragraph 46.

(9) In sub-paragraph (8)—

“insurance activities” means—

- (a) the effecting or carrying out of contracts of insurance by a regulated insurer, and
- (b) investment business that arises directly from activities falling within paragraph (a);

“lending activities” means—

- (a) acceptance of deposits or other repayable funds,
- (b) lending of money, including consumer credit, mortgage credit, factoring (with or without recourse) and financing of commercial transactions (including forfeiting),
- (c) finance leasing (as lessor),
- (d) issuing and administering means of payment,
- (e) provision of guarantees or commitments to provide money,
- (f) money transmission services,
- (g) provision of alternative finance arrangements, and
- (h) other activities carried on in connection with activities falling within any of paragraphs (a) to (g);

“related activities” means—

- (a) activities which are ancillary to insurance activities or asset management activities of any company which is a member of the group (whether or not the company carrying on the insurance activities or asset management activities), and
- (b) activities which would not be carried on but for such insurance activities or asset management activities being carried on,

but does not include dealing on own account.

(10) In sub-paragraph (9)—

“activities” includes buying, holding, managing and selling assets;

“regulated insurer”, in relation to a group, means a member of the group that—

- (a) is authorised under the law of any territory to carry on insurance business, or
- (b) is a member of a body or organisation which is so authorised.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (11) A company which is a member of a banking group ceases to be a member of a banking group when it ceases to be within sub-paragraph (2), but only if it ceases to be within that provision as a result of—
- (a) an arm's length transaction undertaken for wholly commercial purposes, or
  - (b) following a recommendation of a relevant regulatory body.
- (12) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (11) obtaining a tax advantage is not a commercial purpose.
- (13) “Tax advantage” means—
- (a) a relief from tax or increased relief from tax (relief here including a tax credit),
  - (b) a repayment of tax or increased repayment of tax,
  - (c) the avoidance or reduction of a charge to tax or an assessment to tax (obtained in any way), or
  - (d) the avoidance of a possible assessment to tax (so obtained),
- and, for this purpose, “tax” includes bank payroll tax and any other tax.
- (14) In sub-paragraph (11) “relevant regulatory body” means—
- (a) the Financial Services Authority, or
  - (b) a body discharging functions under the law of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom corresponding to functions discharged by the Financial Services Authority.
- (15) In this paragraph “dealing on own account” has the same meaning as in Directive [2004/39/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments (see Article 4(1)(6)).

*“The trading income of the group” for the relevant period*

- 46 (1) This paragraph applies for calculating the “trading income of the group” for the relevant period for the purposes of paragraph 45.
- (2) The trading income for the group for the relevant period is the aggregate of—
- (a) the gross income calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (3), and
  - (b) the net income calculated in accordance with sub-paragraph (4).
- (3) The income referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(a) is the gross income—
- (a) arising from the activities of the group (other than net-basis activities), and
  - (b) disclosed as such in the financial statements of the group,
- without taking account of any deductions (whether for expenses or otherwise).
- (4) The income referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(b) is the net income arising from the net-basis activities of the group that—
- (a) is accounted for as such under international accounting standards or in accordance with practice which is generally accepted accounting practice in the territory in which the principal company of the group is resident, or
  - (b) would be accounted for as such if income arising from such activities were accounted for under such standards or in accordance with such practice.
- (5) In this paragraph “net-basis activities” means activities normally reported on a net basis in financial statements prepared in accordance with such standards or practice.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

*“Investment company” etc*

- 47 (1) “Investment company”—
- (a) means a company whose business consists wholly or mainly of, and the principal part of whose income is derived from, the making of investments, and
  - (b) also includes any savings bank or other bank for savings.
- (2) “UK resident investment company” means an investment company which is resident in the United Kingdom.

*“Financial trading company” etc*

- 48 (1) “Financial trading company” means a company which—
- (a) is an authorised person for the purposes of FISMA 2000 (see section 31 of that Act), or
  - (b) is not within paragraph (a) but carries on a trade consisting wholly or partly in dealing in securities.
- (2) “UK resident financial trading company” means a financial trading company which is resident in the United Kingdom.
- (3) “Relevant foreign financial trading company” means a company which meets conditions A and B.
- (4) Condition A is that the company—
- (a) is not resident in the United Kingdom, and
  - (b) carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment in the United Kingdom.
- (5) Condition B is that, disregarding any activities of the company other than those carried on through that permanent establishment, the company is a financial trading company.
- (6) In this paragraph “securities” includes—
- (a) shares,
  - (b) rights of unit holders in unit trust schemes to which TCGA 1992 applies as a result of section 99 of that Act, and
  - (c) in the case of a company with no share capital, interests in the company possessed by members of the company.

*Other interpretative provisions*

- 49 (1) In this Schedule—
- “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable);
  - “benefit” includes a facility of any kind;
  - “building society” means a building society within the meaning of the Building Societies Act 1986;
  - “the Commissioners” means the Commissioners of Her Majesty’s Revenue and Customs;
  - “contract of insurance” has the meaning given by section 431(2) of ICTA;
  - “control” has the meaning given by section 995 of ITA 2007;

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

“employment”, “employee” and “employer” have the same meaning as in the employment income Parts of ITEPA 2003 (see sections 4 and 5 of that Act);

“enactment” includes an enactment or instrument (whenever passed or made);

“HMRC” means Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs;

“insurance company” and “insurance special purpose vehicle” have the meaning given by section 431(2) of ICTA;

“market value” has the same meaning it has for the purposes of TCGA 1992 by virtue of Part 8 of that Act;

“money's worth” has the meaning given by section 62(3) of ITEPA 2003;

“partnership” includes—

- (a) a limited liability partnership, and
- (b) an entity established under the law of a territory outside the United Kingdom of a similar character to a partnership (and “member”, in relation to a partnership, is to be read accordingly);

“period of account” and “permanent establishment” have the meaning given by section 1119 of CTA 2010;

“the tax year 2009-10” has the same meaning as in the Income Tax Acts (see section 989 of ITA 2007).

- (2) Section 170(2) to (11) of TCGA 1992 (“group”, “principal company”, “effective 51% subsidiary”, “company” etc) has effect for the interpretation of this Schedule as for the interpretation of sections 171 to 181 of that Act.
- (3) Section 993 of ITA 2007 (meaning of “connected” persons) applies for the purposes of this Schedule.
- (4) For the purposes of this Schedule the territory in which a company is resident is to be determined as for the purposes of the Corporation Tax Acts.

## SCHEDULE 2

Section 23

### PENSIONS: HIGH INCOME EXCESS RELIEF CHARGE

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C2** Sch. 2: power to repeal conferred (27.7.2010) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2010 \(c. 31\)](#), s. 5(1)

- 1 Part 4 of FA 2004 (pension schemes etc) is amended as follows.
- 2 After section 213 insert—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *“High income excess relief charge*

#### **213A High income excess relief charge**

- (1) A charge to income tax, to be known as the high income excess relief charge, arises where—
  - (a) an individual who is a member of one or more registered pension schemes has a high income for a tax year, and
  - (b) there is a total pension savings amount in the case of the individual for the tax year.
- (2) The person liable to the high income excess relief charge is the individual.
- (3) The individual is liable to the high income excess relief charge whether or not—
  - (a) the individual, and
  - (b) the scheme administrator of the pension scheme or schemes concerned,are UK resident, ordinarily UK resident or domiciled in the United Kingdom.
- (4) The high income excess relief charge is a charge at the appropriate rate in respect of the total pension savings amount.
- (5) The total pension savings amount is not to be treated as income for any purpose of the Tax Acts apart from this Part.
- (6) In calculating the individual's liability to income tax for the tax year the amount of any income tax to which the individual is liable under this section is to be added at Step 7 of the calculation in section 23 of ITA 2007 (which applies as if this section were a provision listed in section 30 of that Act).
- (7) The following sections make further provision about the high income excess relief charge—
  - (a) sections 213B to 213D (high income),
  - (b) section 213E (the appropriate rate),
  - (c) sections 213F to 213N (total pension savings amount),
  - (d) section 213O (anti-avoidance), and
  - (e) section 213P (power to amend).

#### **213B High income**

An individual has a high income for a tax year if—

- (a) the individual's gross income for the tax year is £150,000 or more, and
- (b) the individual's relevant income for the tax year is not less than £130,000.

#### **213C Gross income**

To find the individual's gross income for a tax year take the following steps—

*Step 1* Identify the individual's total income for the tax year.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

*Step 2* Add the amount of any deductions made from any employment income of the individual for the tax year under Part 12 of ITEPA 2003 (payroll giving), under section 193(2) of this Act or under Chapter 2 of Part 5 of ITEPA 2003 (employee's expenses) in accordance with paragraph 51 of Schedule 36 to this Act.

*Step 3* Deduct the amount of any relief under the provisions listed in section 24 of ITA 2007, other than Chapter 3 of Part 8 of that Act (gifts of shares, securities or real property to charity) and sections 193(4) and 194(1) of this Act, to which the individual is entitled for the tax year.

*Step 4* Add so much of the amount that is the total pension savings amount in the case of the individual for the tax year as remains after deducting from it the amount of any relievable pension contributions paid by or on behalf of the individual during the tax year.

### 213D Relevant income

- (1) To find the individual's relevant income for a tax year take the following steps—

*Step 1* Identify the individual's total income for the tax year.

*Step 2* Add the amount of any deductions made from any employment income of the individual for the tax year under Part 12 of ITEPA 2003 (payroll giving), under section 193(2) of this Act or under Chapter 2 of Part 5 of ITEPA 2003 (employee's expenses) in accordance with paragraph 51 of Schedule 36 to this Act.

*Step 3* Deduct the amount of any relief under the provisions listed in section 24 of ITA 2007, other than Chapter 3 of Part 8 of that Act (gifts of shares, securities or real property to charity) and sections 193(4) and 194(1) of this Act, to which the individual is entitled for the tax year.

*Step 4* Add any amount by which what would otherwise be general earnings or specific employment income of the individual for the tax year has been reduced by relevant salary sacrifice arrangements or relevant flexible remuneration arrangements.

The result is the individual's relevant income for the tax year.

- (2) In subsection (1)—

“relevant salary sacrifice arrangements” means arrangements under which the individual gives up the right to receive general earnings or specific employment income in return for the making of relevant pension provision and which are made on or after 22 April 2009 (whether before or after the employment in question began);

“relevant flexible remuneration arrangements” means arrangements under which the individual and an employer of the individual agree that relevant pension provision is to be made rather than the individual receive some description of employment income and which are made on or after 22 April 2009 (whether before or after the employment in question began).

- (3) In subsection (2) “relevant pension provision” means the payment of contributions (or additional contributions) to a pension scheme in respect of the individual or otherwise (by an employer of the individual or any other person) to secure an increase in the amount of benefits to which the

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

individual or any person who is a dependant of, or is connected with, the individual is actually or prospectively entitled under a pension scheme.

- (4) Section 993 of ITA 2007 (meaning of “connected” persons) applies for the purposes of subsection (3).

### **213E The appropriate rate**

- (1) “The appropriate rate”, in relation to the total pension savings amount in the case of the individual for a tax year, is—
- (a) 0% in relation to so much (if any) of that amount as, when added to the individual's reduced net income for the tax year, does not exceed the basic rate limit,
  - (b) 20% in relation to so much (if any) of that amount as, when so added, exceeds the basic rate limit but does not exceed the higher rate limit, and
  - (c) 30% in relation to so much (if any) of that amount as, when so added, exceeds the higher rate limit.
- (2) But where the individual's gross income for the tax year is less than £180,000, the percentages in subsection (1)(b) and (c) are each reduced (but to no less than 0%) by 1 percentage point for every £1,000 by which it is less than £180,000.
- (3) The individual's reduced net income for the tax year is the amount after taking step 3 in section 23 of ITA 2007 in the case of the individual for the tax year.
- (4) Where the basic rate limit or the higher rate limit for the tax year is (in accordance with section 192 of this Act and section 414 of ITA 2007) increased in the case of the individual, the references to the limit in subsection (1) are to the limit as so increased.

### **213F Total pension savings amount**

- (1) The total pension savings amount in the case of an individual for a tax year is arrived at by aggregating the pension savings amounts in respect of each arrangement relating to the individual under a registered pension scheme of which the individual is a member.
- (2) The pension savings amount in respect of an arrangement—
- (a) is the amount arrived at under section 213G if it is a money purchase arrangement other than a cash balance arrangement,
  - (b) is the amount arrived at under section 213H if it is a cash balance arrangement,
  - (c) is the amount arrived at under section 213J if it is a defined benefits arrangement, and
  - (d) is the amount arrived at under section 213N if it is a hybrid arrangement.
- (3) Where the pension savings amount in respect of an arrangement would otherwise be a negative amount it is to be taken to be nil.
- (4) Where—

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) the total pension input amount in the case of the individual under section 229 for the tax year, exceeds
  - (b) the amount of the annual allowance for the tax year,
- the total pension savings amount in the case of the individual for the tax year is reduced by the amount of the excess.
- (5) The Treasury may by regulations make provision—
- (a) for an arrangement relating to the individual to be left out of account in arriving at the total pension savings amount in the case of the individual for a tax year if the individual meets the condition in subsection (6) throughout the tax year and such conditions as are prescribed by the regulations are met, and
  - (b) for modifying the operation of any of the provisions relating to the high income excess relief charge in relation to an arrangement relating to the individual for a tax year if the individual meets the condition in subsection (6) for only part of the tax year and such conditions as are prescribed by the regulations are met.
- (6) The condition in this subsection, in relation to the individual and an arrangement under a pension scheme, is that the individual is a deferred member of the pension scheme (or would be if it were the only arrangement under the pension scheme relating to the individual).

### **213G Money purchase arrangements other than cash balance arrangements**

- (1) The pension savings amount in respect of a money purchase arrangement other than a cash balance arrangement is the total of—
- (a) any relievable pension contributions paid by or on behalf of the individual under the arrangement, and
  - (b) contributions paid in respect of the individual under the arrangement by an employer of the individual,
- during the tax year.
- (2) The references to contributions in subsection (1)(a) and (b) do not include minimum payments under—
- (a) section 8 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993, or
  - (b) section 4 of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993,
- or any amount recovered under regulations made under subsection (3) of either of those sections.
- (3) When at any time contributions paid under a pension scheme by an employer otherwise than in respect of any individual become held for the purposes of the provision under an arrangement under the pension scheme of benefits to or in respect of an individual, they are to be treated as being contributions paid at that time in respect of the individual under the arrangement.
- (4) If during the tax year the individual becomes entitled to a serious ill-health lump sum under the arrangement or dies, the pension savings amount in the case of the individual in respect of the arrangement is nil.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

### 213H Cash balance arrangements

- (1) The pension savings amount in respect of a cash balance arrangement is the appropriate increase.
- (2) The appropriate increase is—

$$(ACR \times CARARF) - (UOR \times OARARF)$$

where—

ACR is the amount of the closing rights (see subsection (3)), adjusted in accordance with section 213I,

CARARF is the factor which is the appropriate age-related factor (see section 213L) in relation to the closing rights,

UOR is the amount of the opening rights (see subsection (4)), uprated in accordance with section 213M, and

OARARF is the factor which is the appropriate age-related factor (see section 213L) in relation to the opening rights.

- (3) The amount of the closing rights is the amount which would, on the relevant assumptions, be available for the provision of benefits to or in respect of the individual under the arrangement if the individual became entitled to the benefits at the end of the tax year.
- (4) The amount of the opening rights is the amount which would, on the relevant assumptions, be available for the provision of benefits to or in respect of the individual under the arrangement if the individual became entitled to the benefits at the end of the preceding tax year.
- (5) If, during the tax year, minimum payments are made under—
  - (a) section 8 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993, or
  - (b) section 4 of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993,in relation to the individual in connection with a cash balance arrangement, the amount is to be subtracted from what would otherwise be the pension savings amount in the case of the individual in respect of the arrangement.
- (6) If during the tax year the individual becomes entitled to a serious ill-health lump sum under the arrangement or dies, the pension savings amount in the case of the individual in respect of the arrangement is nil.
- (7) In this section and section 213J “the relevant assumptions” means—
  - (a) the valuation assumptions (see section 277) as modified by regulations made by the Treasury, and
  - (b) such other assumptions as the Treasury may by regulations prescribe.

### 213I Adjustment of closing rights

- (1) This section applies for adjusting ACR under section 213H.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) If, during the tax year, the rights of the individual under the arrangement have been reduced by having become subject to a pension debit, the amount of the reduction is to be added to ACR.
- (3) If, during the tax year, the rights of the individual under the arrangement have been increased by the individual having become entitled to a pension credit deriving from the same or another registered pension scheme, the amount of the increase is to be subtracted from ACR.
- (4) If, during the tax year, the rights of the individual under the arrangement have been reduced by reason of a transfer relating to the individual of any sums or assets held for the purposes of, or representing accrued rights under, the arrangement so as to become held for the purposes of, or to represent rights under, any other pension scheme that is—
  - (a) a registered pension scheme, or
  - (b) a qualifying recognised overseas pension scheme,
 the amount of the reduction is to be added to ACR.
- (5) If, during the tax year, the rights of the individual under the arrangement have been increased by reason of a transfer relating to the individual of any sums or assets held for the purposes of, or representing accrued rights under, any pension scheme so as to become held for the purposes of, or to represent rights under, the arrangement, the amount of the increase is to be subtracted from ACR.
- (6) If, during the tax year, the rights of the individual under the arrangement have been reduced by any surrender made, or similar action taken, pursuant to an option available to the individual under the arrangement, the amount of the reduction is to be added to ACR.
- (7) If, during the tax year—
  - (a) benefit crystallisation event 1, 2, 3, or 4 occurs in relation to the individual and the arrangement,
  - (b) benefit crystallisation event 6 so occurs by virtue of the individual becoming entitled to a pension commencement lump sum or a lifetime allowance excess lump sum, or
  - (c) there is an allocation of rights of the individual under the arrangement (not falling within paragraph (a)),
 the amount of the reduction in the amount of the rights available for the provision of benefits to or in respect of the individual occurring by reason of the event or allocation is to be added to ACR.

### **213J Defined benefits arrangements**

- (1) The pension savings amount in respect of a defined benefits arrangement is the aggregate of—
  - (a) the appropriate pension increase (see subsection (2)), and
  - (b) the appropriate lump sum increase (see subsection (5)).
- (2) The appropriate pension increase is—



*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

$$(ACP \times CAPARF) - (UOP \times OAPARF)$$

where—

ACP is the amount of the closing pension (see subsection (3)), adjusted in accordance with section 213K,

CAPARF is the factor which is the appropriate age-related factor (see section 213L) in relation to the closing pension,

UOP is the amount of the opening pension (see subsection (4)), uprated in accordance with section 213M, and

OAPARF is the factor which is the appropriate age-related factor (see section 213L) in relation to the opening pension.

- (3) The amount of the closing pension is the annual rate of the pension to which the individual would, on the relevant assumptions, be entitled under the arrangement if the individual became entitled to it at the end of the tax year.
- (4) The amount of the opening pension is the annual rate of the pension to which the individual would, on the relevant assumptions, be entitled under the arrangement if the individual became entitled to it at the end of the preceding tax year.
- (5) The appropriate lump sum increase is—

$$(ACLS \times CALSARF) - (UOLS \times OALSARF)$$

where—

ACLS is the amount of the closing lump sum (see subsection (6)), adjusted in accordance with section 213K,

CALSARF is the factor which is the appropriate age-related factor (see section 213L) in relation to the closing lump sum,

UOLS is the amount of the opening lump sum (see subsection (7)), uprated in accordance with section 213M, and

OALSARF is the factor which is the appropriate age-related factor (see section 213L) in relation to the opening lump sum.

- (6) The amount of the closing lump sum is the amount of the lump sum to which the individual would, on the relevant assumptions, be entitled under the arrangement if the individual became entitled to it at the end of the tax year.
- (7) The amount of the opening lump sum is the amount of the lump sum to which the individual would, on the relevant assumptions, be entitled under the arrangement if the individual became entitled to it at the end of the preceding tax year.
- (8) If, during the tax year, minimum payments are made under—
  - (a) section 8 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993, or

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

(b) section 4 of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993, in relation to the individual in connection with a defined benefits arrangement, the amount is to be subtracted from what would otherwise be the pension savings amount in the case of the individual in respect of the arrangement.

(9) If during the tax year the individual becomes entitled to a serious ill-health lump sum under the arrangement or dies, the pension savings amount in the case of the individual in respect of the arrangement is nil.

### **213K Adjustment of closing pension and lump sum**

- (1) This section applies for adjusting ACP and ACLS under section 213J.
- (2) If, during the tax year, the annual rate of the pension, or the amount of the lump sum, to which the individual would be entitled under the arrangement has been reduced by having become subject to a pension debit, the amount of the reduction is to be added to ACP or ACLS.
- (3) If, during the tax year, the annual rate of the pension, or the amount of the lump sum, to which the individual would be entitled under the arrangement has been increased by the individual having become entitled to a pension credit deriving from the same or another registered pension scheme, the amount of the increase is to be subtracted from ACP or ACLS.
- (4) If, during the tax year, the annual rate of the pension, or the amount of the lump sum, to which the individual would be entitled under the arrangement has been reduced by reason of a transfer relating to the individual of any sums or assets held for the purposes of, or representing accrued rights under, the arrangement so as to become held for the purposes of, or to represent rights under, any other pension scheme that is—
  - (a) a registered pension scheme, or
  - (b) a qualifying recognised overseas pension scheme,
 the amount of the reduction is to be added to ACP or ACLS.
- (5) If, during the tax year, the annual rate of the pension, or the amount of the lump sum, to which the individual would be entitled under the arrangement has been increased by reason of a transfer relating to the individual of any sums or assets held for the purposes of, or representing accrued rights under, any pension scheme so as to become held for the purposes of, or to represent rights under, the arrangement, the amount of the increase is to be subtracted from ACP or ACLS.
- (6) If, during the tax year, the annual rate of the pension, or the amount of the lump sum, to which the individual would be entitled under the arrangement has been reduced by any commutation, allocation or surrender made, or similar action taken, pursuant to an option available to the individual under the arrangement, the amount of the reduction is to be added to ACP or ACLS.
- (7) If, during the tax year—
  - (a) benefit crystallisation event 2 or 3 occurs in relation to the individual and the arrangement, or
  - (b) benefit crystallisation event 6 occurs in relation to the individual and the arrangement by virtue of the individual becoming entitled to a

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

pension commencement lump sum or a lifetime allowance excess lump sum,  
the annual rate of the pension, or the amount of the lump sum, to which the individual became entitled (otherwise than by commutation of lump sum or of pension) is to be added to ACP or ACLS.

### **213L Age-related factors**

- (1) The Treasury must make regulations about age-related factors.
- (2) Different provision may be made in relation to rights age-related factors and lump sum age-related factors, on the one hand, and pension age-related factors on the other.
- (3) For the purposes of sections 213H and 213J the “appropriate” age-related factor is the age-related factor which applies in the case of the individual, and the amount of the rights or lump sum, or rate of the pension, in accordance with the regulations.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (1) must make provision for the age-related factor or factors applying in the case of the individual to be arrived at by reference to—
  - (a) the age of the individual, and
  - (b) the relevant normal pension age,at the relevant time.
- (5) The relevant time, in relation to factors for a tax year, is the end of the tax year unless the case is one in which there is a change in the relevant normal pension age during the tax year.
- (6) In that case, the relevant time, in relation to the relevant normal pension age and the opening rights, opening pension or opening lump sum for the tax year, is the end of the previous tax year.
- (7) Regulations under subsection (1) may make provision for the age-related factor or factors applying in the case of an individual and an arrangement to vary according to the nature and extent of the benefits which may be provided to or in respect of the individual under the arrangement.
- (8) Before making the first regulations under subsection (1) the Treasury must seek advice from the Government Actuary or the Deputy Government Actuary.
- (9) Before making any other regulations under subsection (1) the Treasury must carry out a review of the provision made by the regulations for the time being in force under this section; and when conducting such a review the Treasury must seek advice from the Government Actuary or the Deputy Government Actuary.
- (10) The Treasury must carry out a review of the provision made by the regulations for the time being in force under subsection (1)—
  - (a) no later than the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the day on which the first regulations are made under this section, and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) no later than the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the last review of the provision made by the regulations for the time being in force under this section.
- (11) In this section “the relevant normal pension age”, in relation to an individual and an arrangement, means the age at which the individual would be unconditionally entitled to benefits under the arrangement without any reduction on account of age (assuming that the individual were a deferred member of the pension scheme under which it is an arrangement and it were the only arrangement under the pension scheme relating to the individual).
- (12) But the Treasury may by regulations make provision for the relevant normal pension age to be the age specified in, or determined in accordance with, the regulations in cases of such descriptions as are specified in the regulations.
- (13) The Treasury may by regulations make provision modifying the operation of sections 213H to 213K in relation to cases where the relevant normal pension age in relation to an individual and an arrangement is not the same in relation to all the rights or benefits under the arrangement.

#### **213M Uprating of opening rights, pension and lump sum**

- (1) This section applies for uprating UOR under section 213H and UOP and UOLS under section 213J.
- (2) Each is to be increased by the appropriate percentage.
- (3) The appropriate percentage for a tax year is the percentage arrived at for the tax year in accordance with provision made by order made by the Treasury.
- (4) An order under subsection (3)—
  - (a) must make provision for securing that the appropriate percentage for a tax year reflects any decrease in the value of money over a specified period, and
  - (b) may do so by reference to any movement in a specified index, or an average of any movements in specified indices, over a specified period.
- (5) If an order is made under subsection (3) which amends any provision included in an order by virtue of subsection (4)(b), the Treasury must as soon as reasonably practicable after the making of the order carry out a review of the provision made by the regulations for the time being in force under section 213L(1).

#### **213N Hybrid arrangements**

- (1) The pension savings amount in respect of a hybrid arrangement is the greater or greatest of such of amounts A, B and C as are relevant amounts.
- (2) An amount is a relevant amount in the case of a hybrid arrangement if, in any circumstances, the benefits that may be provided to or in respect of the individual under the arrangement may be benefits of the variety mentioned in the definition of that amount.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) Amount A is what would be the pension savings amount under section 213G if the benefits provided to or in respect of the individual under the arrangement were money purchase benefits other than cash balance benefits.
- (4) Amount B is what would be the pension savings amount under section 213H if the benefits provided to or in respect of the individual under the arrangement were cash balance benefits.
- (5) Amount C is what would be the pension savings amount under section 213J if the benefits provided to or in respect of the individual under the arrangement were defined benefits.

### **2130 Anti-avoidance**

- (1) This section applies if a high income excess relief charge scheme applies in the case of the individual for the tax year.
- (2) A scheme is a high income excess relief charge scheme if in the case of the individual for the tax year conditions A to C are met.
- (3) Condition A is that it is reasonable to assume that the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of the scheme is to avoid the whole or any part of the liability of the individual to the high income excess relief charge for the tax year.
- (4) Condition B is that the scheme involves either or both of the following—
  - (a) reducing the individual's gross income or relevant income for the tax year, and
  - (b) reducing the total pension savings amount in the case of the individual for the tax year.
- (5) Condition C is that the scheme involves the reduction, or any of the reductions, being redressed by—
  - (a) an increase in the individual's gross income or relevant income, or the total pension savings amount in the case of the individual, for a different tax year, or
  - (b) the provision at any time of some other benefit to or for the benefit of the individual or any person who is a dependant of, or is connected with, the individual.
- (6) The individual is to be treated for the purposes of the high income excess relief charge as if—
  - (a) the individual's gross income and relevant income for the tax year, and
  - (b) the total pension savings amount in the case of the individual for the tax year,were what they would be apart from the scheme.
- (7) In this section “scheme” includes any arrangement, agreement, understanding, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable).
- (8) Section 993 of ITA 2007 (meaning of “connected” persons) applies for the purposes of subsection (5).

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### **213P Power to make regulations about charge**

- (1) The Treasury may by regulations make provision about the high income excess relief charge.
- (2) The provision may include modifications of any provision made in sections 213A to 213O.
- (3) The provision may include provision consequential on, or supplementary or incidental to, the provision made by those sections and transitional provisions (including provision making modifications of enactments).
- (4) The provision may not include provision increasing any person's liability to tax.
- (5) “Modifications” includes amendments.”

3 (1) Section 282 (orders and regulations) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) The first regulations under section 213L(1) may not be made unless a draft of the instrument containing them has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the House of Commons.”

(3) In subsection (2), after “Part” insert “ (other than one of which a draft has been approved by a resolution of the House of Commons) ”.

4 In Schedule 34 (non-UK schemes: application of certain charges), after paragraph 7A insert—

#### **“High income excess relief charge**

7B (1) The Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs may by regulations make provision for the provisions of this Part of this Act relating to the high income excess relief charge to apply in relation to individuals who are or have been members of a currently-relieved non-UK pension scheme subject to modifications contained in the regulations.

(2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may—

- (a) include provision having effect in relation to times before they are made,
- (b) confer discretion on the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs or officers of Revenue and Customs, and
- (c) make different provision for different cases.”

5 The amendments made by this Schedule have effect for the tax year 2011-12 and subsequent tax years.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULE 3

Section 24

### SIDEWAYS RELIEF ETC

#### *Amendments of Chapter 2 of Part 4 of ITA 2007*

- 1 Chapter 2 of Part 4 of ITA 2007 (trade losses) is amended as follows.
- 2 In section 60(1)(c) (overview of Chapter), for “(see sections 75” substitute “ and capital gains relief (see sections 74ZA ”.
- 3 In section 64(8) (deduction of losses from general income)—
  - (a) in paragraph (ba), for “74A” substitute “ 74ZA ”,
  - (b) at the end of paragraph (c), insert “ and ”, and
  - (c) omit paragraph (e).
- 4 In section 72(5) (relief for individuals for losses in first 4 years of trade)—
  - (a) in paragraph (ba), for “74A” substitute “ 74ZA ”,
  - (b) at the end of paragraph (c), insert “ and ”, and
  - (c) omit paragraph (e).
- 5 Before section 74A insert—

#### **No relief for tax-generated losses**

- “74ZA(1) This section applies if—
- (a) during a tax year a person carries on (alone or in partnership) a trade, profession or vocation (“the relevant activity”),
  - (b) the person makes a loss in the relevant activity in that tax year, and
  - (c) the loss arises directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, relevant tax avoidance arrangements.
- (2) No sideways relief or capital gains relief may be given to the person for the loss (but subject to subsection (5)).
- (3) In subsection (1) “relevant tax avoidance arrangements” means arrangements—
- (a) to which the person is a party, and
  - (b) the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is the obtaining of a reduction in tax liability by means of sideways relief or capital gains relief.
- (4) In subsection (3) “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable).
- (5) This section has no effect in relation to any loss that derives wholly from qualifying film expenditure (see section 74D).
- (6) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) capital gains relief is, in relation to a loss, the treatment of a loss as an allowable loss by virtue of section 261B of TCGA 1992 (use of trading loss as a CGT loss), and
  - (b) capital gains relief is given for a loss when it is so treated.”

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- 6 Omit section 74B (no relief for tax-generated losses in case of non-active individuals carrying on trade).
- 7 (1) Section 74C (meaning of “non-active capacity” for purposes of sections 74A and 74B etc) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “sections 74A and 74B” substitute “ section 74A ”.
- (3) In the heading, for “**sections 74A and 74B**” substitute “ **section 74A** ”.
- 8 (1) Section 74D (meaning of “qualifying film expenditure” for purposes of sections 74A and 74B) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsections (1) and (4), for “74A and 74B” substitute “ 74ZA and 74A ”.
- (3) In the heading, for “**74A and 74B**” substitute “ **74ZA and 74A** ”.
- 9 Omit section 81 (dealings in commodity futures).

*Other amendments*

- 10 In FA 2009, in Schedule 6, in paragraph 1(11)—
- (a) in paragraph (b), for “74B” substitute “ 74ZA ”,
- (b) at the end of paragraph (c), insert “ and ”, and
- (c) omit paragraph (e) (and the “and” before it).

*Commencement*

- 11 (1) The amendments made by this Schedule have effect in relation to a loss if it arises directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with—
- (a) arrangements which are entered into on or after 21 October 2009, or
- (b) any transaction forming part of arrangements which is entered into on or after that date.
- (2) But those amendments do not have effect where the arrangements are, or any such transaction is, entered into pursuant to an unconditional obligation in a contract made before that date.
- (3) “An unconditional obligation” means an obligation which may not be varied or extinguished by the exercise of a right (whether or not under the contract).

SCHEDULE 4

Section 26

CAPITAL ALLOWANCE BUYING

- 1 Part 2 of CAA 2001 (plant and machinery allowances) is amended as follows.
- 2 After Chapter 16 insert—



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

## “CHAPTER 16A

### AVOIDANCE INVOLVING ALLOWANCE BUYING

#### *Introduction*

#### **Scope of Chapter**

212A This Chapter provides for restrictions on the ways in which effect may be given to an allowance in certain circumstances where there has been a qualifying change in relation to a company (“C”).

#### **Where Chapter applies**

212B) This Chapter applies where—

- (a) C carries on a trade (“the relevant trade”) (whether or not in partnership with another person or other persons),
  - (b) there is a qualifying change in relation to C on any day (“the relevant day”),
  - (c) C, or (where the relevant trade is carried on in partnership) the partnership (“P”), has a relevant excess of allowances in relation to the relevant trade, and
  - (d) the qualifying change has an unallowable purpose.
- (2) Sections 212C to 212I specify when there is a qualifying change in relation to C on the relevant day.
- (3) Sections 212J to 212L specify when C or P has a relevant excess of allowances in relation to the relevant trade.
- (4) Section 212M specifies when the qualifying change has an unallowable purpose.
- (5) Sections 212N to 212S make provision about what happens when this Chapter applies.

#### *Qualifying change*

#### **When there is qualifying change in relation to C**

212Q) There is a qualifying change in relation to C on the relevant day if one or more of conditions A to D is met.

- (2) Condition A is that—
- (a) the principal company or companies of C at the beginning of the relevant day is not, or are not, the same as at the end of that day, or
  - (b) there is no principal company of C at the beginning of the relevant day but there is one, or are more than one, at the end of the relevant day.
- (3) Condition B is that—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) any principal company of C is a consortium principal company (“CPC”), and
  - (b) CPC's ownership proportion at the end of the relevant day is more than at the beginning of the relevant day.
- (4) Condition C is that on the relevant day—
- (a) C ceases to carry on the whole or part of the relevant trade, and
  - (b) it begins to be carried on in partnership by two or more companies, in circumstances in which Chapter 1 of Part 22 of CTA 2010 (transfers of trade without change of ownership) applies in relation to the transfer of the relevant trade.
- (5) Condition D is that—
- (a) the relevant trade is, at the beginning of the relevant day, carried on by C in partnership, and
  - (b) C's relevant percentage share in the relevant trade at the end of the relevant day is less than at the beginning of the relevant day (or is nil).

### Guide to sections explaining section 212C

212D) Section 212E explains—

- (a) what are principal companies of C, and
- (b) which are consortium principal companies of C, for the purposes of section 212C(2) and (3).

(2) Section 212F explains—

- (a) when a company is owned by a consortium, and
- (b) who are the members of the consortium, for the purposes of section 212E.

(3) Section 212G explains the meaning of “qualifying 75% subsidiary” for the purposes of sections 212E and 212F.

(4) Section 212H explains the meaning of “ownership proportion” in section 212C(3).

(5) Section 212I explains the meaning of “relevant percentage share” in section 212C(5).

### Principal companies

212E) A company (“U”) is a principal company of C if—

- (a) C is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of U, and
- (b) U is not a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company.

(2) A company (“V”) is a principal company of C if—

- (a) C is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of U,
- (b) U is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of V, and
- (c) V is not a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) If V is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company (“W”), W is a principal company of C unless W is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company, and so on.
- (4) A company (“X”) is a principal company of C if—
  - (a) C is owned by a consortium of which X is a member, or
  - (b) C is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of a company owned by a consortium of which X is a member,and X is not a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company.
- (5) A company (“Y”) is a principal company of C if—
  - (a) C is owned by a consortium of which X is a member, or
  - (b) C is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of a company owned by a consortium of which X is a member,and X is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of Y but Y is not a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company.
- (6) If Y is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company (“Z”), Z is a principal company of C unless Z is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company, and so on.
- (7) A company that is a principal company of C by virtue of any of subsections (4) to (6) is a consortium principal company of C.

#### **When company is owned by consortium and consortium members**

212(F) This section defines what a company being owned by, or a member of, a consortium means for the purposes of section 212E.

- (2) A company is owned by a consortium if—
  - (a) it is not a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company,
  - (b) at least 75% of its ordinary share capital is beneficially owned between them by other companies, and
  - (c) none of those other companies owns less than 5% of that capital.
- (3) Those other companies are the members of the consortium.

#### **Qualifying 75% subsidiaries**

212(G) For the purposes of sections 212E and 212F a company (“the subsidiary company”) is a qualifying 75% subsidiary of another company (“the parent company”) if condition 1 or 2 is met and condition 3 is met.

- (2) Condition 1 is that—
  - (a) the subsidiary company has ordinary share capital, and
  - (b) the subsidiary company is a 75% subsidiary of the parent company (see section 1154(3) of CTA 2010).
- (3) Condition 2 is that—
  - (a) the subsidiary company does not have ordinary share capital, and
  - (b) the parent company has control of the subsidiary company.
- (4) Condition 3 is that the parent company—

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) is beneficially entitled to at least 75% of any profits available for distribution to equity holders of the subsidiary company, and
  - (b) would be beneficially entitled to at least 75% of any assets of the subsidiary company available for distribution to its equity holders on a winding-up.
- (5) Chapter 6 of Part 5 of CTA 2010 (equity holders and profits or assets available for distribution) applies for the purposes of subsection (4) as that Chapter applies for the purposes of section 151(4)(a) and (b) of that Act (meaning of “75% subsidiary”).
- (6) But in a case where the subsidiary company does not have ordinary share capital, Chapter 6 of Part 5 of that Act applies for those purposes as if the members of that company were equity holders of that company for the purposes of that Chapter.

### **Ownership proportion**

- 212H) For the purposes of section 212C(3) CPC's “ownership proportion” is the lowest of—
- (a) the percentage of the ordinary share capital of C that is beneficially owned by CPC,
  - (b) the percentage to which CPC is beneficially entitled of any profits available for distribution to equity holders of C, and
  - (c) the percentage to which CPC would be beneficially entitled of any assets of C available for distribution to its equity holders on a winding-up.
- (2) Chapter 6 of Part 5 of CTA 2010 applies for the purposes of subsection (1) as that Chapter applies for the purposes of section 143(3)(b) and (c) (condition 1: surrendering company owned by consortium) and section 144(3)(b) and (c) (condition 1: claimant company owned by consortium) of that Act.
- (3) But in a case where the subsidiary company does not have ordinary share capital, Chapter 6 of Part 5 of that Act applies for those purposes as if the members of that company were equity holders of that company for the purposes of that Chapter.

### **Relevant percentage share**

- 212I) For the purposes of section 212C(5) C's “relevant percentage share” is C's percentage share in the profits or losses of the trade.
- (2) For this purpose C's percentage share in the profits or losses of a trade at any time is determined on a just and reasonable basis.
- (3) In making that determination regard must be had, in particular, to any matter that would be taken into account in determining under section 1262 of CTA 2009 (but without regard to sections 1263 and 1264 of that Act) the company's share at that time in the profits or losses of the trade.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

### *Relevant excess of allowances*

#### **Relevant excess of allowances**

212L) C or P has a relevant excess of allowances in relation to the relevant trade if—

$$RTWDV > BSV$$

- (2) Section 212K defines RTWDV and section 212L defines BSV.
- (3) References in this Chapter to plant and machinery do not include excluded plant and machinery.
- (4) Plant and machinery is “excluded plant and machinery” if—
  - (a) expenditure incurred on the provision of it is not, as a result of section 34A, qualifying expenditure for the purposes of this Part, or
  - (b) it is, as a result of section 67, treated for the purposes of this Part as owned otherwise than by C or P.

#### **Relevant tax written-down value**

212K) RTWDV is the relevant tax written-down value and is to be found by adding together amounts 1 and 2.

- (2) Amount 1 is the total amount of any unrelieved qualifying expenditure in respect of plant and machinery contained in—
  - (a) single asset pools,
  - (b) class pools, or
  - (c) the main pool,which is available to be carried forward (in accordance with section 59) from the old period and used in calculating the profits of the relevant trade.
- (3) Amount 2 is the total of any qualifying expenditure incurred on the provision of a ship for the purposes of the relevant trade which, at the end of the old period, is unrelieved by virtue of notice having been given under section 130.
- (4) For the purposes of this Part the amount of unrelieved qualifying expenditure contained in any pool which is available to be carried forward (in accordance with section 59) from the old period and used in calculating the profits of the relevant trade is to be calculated on the assumptions—
  - (a) that any qualifying expenditure that could have been (but was not) allocated to the pool before the end of the old period had been so allocated at the end of the old period,
  - (b) that any qualifying expenditure prevented from being allocated to the pool by section 58(5) had been so allocated at the end of the old period, and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) that any transaction taking place on the relevant day that has the effect of reducing the amount of unrelieved qualifying expenditure in the pool had not taken place.
- (5) Where condition C in section 212C is met—
- (a) references in subsection (2) to any unrelieved qualifying expenditure in respect of plant and machinery contained in a pool which is available to be carried forward (in accordance with section 59) from the old period and used in calculating the profits of the relevant trade, and
  - (b) the reference in subsection (3) to any qualifying expenditure incurred on the provision of a ship for the purposes of the relevant trade which, at the end of the old period, is unrelieved by virtue of notice having been given under section 130,
- are to what it would have been but for the qualifying change.
- (6) In this section “the old period” means the period which is the old period for the purposes of section 212O (or would be if this Chapter applied): see section 212N(3).
- (7) The plant and machinery in respect of which there is unrelieved qualifying expenditure such as is mentioned in subsection (2), or qualifying expenditure such as is mentioned in subsection (3), is referred to in the following provisions as “the relevant plant and machinery”.

### **Balance sheet value**

- 212(1) BSV is the balance sheet value of the relevant plant and machinery and is to be found by adding together the amounts (if any) which would be shown in respect of it in the appropriate balance sheet of C or P.
- (2) For this purpose the amounts shown in the appropriate balance sheet in respect of the relevant plant or machinery are—
- (a) the amounts shown in that balance sheet as the net book value (or carrying amount) in respect of it, and
  - (b) the amounts shown in that balance sheet as the net investment in respect of finance leases of it.
- (3) If—
- (a) any of the relevant plant or machinery is a fixture in any land, and
  - (b) the amount which falls (or would fall) to be shown in the appropriate balance sheet as the net book value (or carrying amount) of the land would include an amount in respect of the fixture,
- the amount of the net book value (or carrying amount) in respect of the fixture is determined on a just and reasonable basis.
- (4) If—
- (a) any of the relevant plant or machinery is subject to a finance lease, and
  - (b) any land or asset which is not plant or machinery is subject to that lease,
- the amount of the net investment in respect of the finance lease of that plant or machinery is determined on a just and reasonable basis.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) In this section any reference to any amount shown in the appropriate balance sheet of C or P is the amount which, assuming that a balance sheet of C or P were drawn up in accordance with subsection (6), would fall to be shown in that balance sheet.
- (6) A balance sheet is drawn up in accordance with this subsection if it is drawn up in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice so as to reflect the position as at the beginning of the relevant day but adjusted to reflect the disposal of any of the relevant plant or machinery which is disposed of on the relevant day.
- (7) In this section—
- “finance lease” means a lease which, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, falls (or would fall) to be treated as a finance lease or loan in accounts of C or P;
- “fixture”—
- (a) means any plant or machinery that is so installed or otherwise fixed in or to a building or other description of land as to become, in law, part of that building or other land, and
- (b) includes any boiler or water-filled radiator installed in a building as part of a space or water heating system.

#### *Unallowable purpose*

#### **Unallowable purpose**

- 212M) The qualifying change has an unallowable purpose if the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of change arrangements is to obtain a relevant tax advantage (for any person).
- (2) “Change arrangements” means any arrangements made to bring about, or otherwise connected with, the qualifying change; and “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable).
- (3) “Obtain a relevant tax advantage” means become entitled to a reduction in profits, or an increase in losses, for the purposes of corporation tax in consequence of a claim to allowances in respect of qualifying expenditure in respect of the relevant plant and machinery or qualifying expenditure within section 212K(3).

#### *What happens when Chapter applies*

#### **Old and new accounting periods**

- 212N) The accounting period of C which is current on the relevant day ends with that day and a new accounting period of C begins with the following day (but subject to subsection (2)).
- (2) In a case in which condition A, B or D in section 212C is met and the relevant trade was, at the beginning of the relevant day, carried on by C in partnership

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

with another company or other companies subsection (1) does not apply but—

- (a) the period which, for the purposes of Part 17 of CTA 2009, is the accounting period of the partnership current on the relevant day ends with that day, and
  - (b) there begins with the following day a new accounting period—
    - (i) of the partnership, or
    - (ii) where condition D is met and C's relevant percentage share in the relevant trade is nil after the qualifying change, of the company or partnership by which the relevant trade is carried on after the relevant change.
- (3) For the purposes of section 212O “the old period” means the accounting period of C or the partnership in which C carries on the relevant trade which ends with the relevant day.
- (4) For the purposes of section 212P “the new period” means the accounting period—
- (a) of C or that partnership, or
  - (b) where condition D is met and C's relevant percentage share in the relevant trade is nil after the qualifying change, of the company or partnership by which the relevant trade is carried on after the relevant change,
- which begins with the following day.

**When there is excess of allowances in pool: amount of excess**

212Q(1) Section 212P has effect where C or P has an excess of allowances in any single asset pool, any class pool or the main pool at the end of the old period; and a pool in the case of which there is an excess of allowances is referred to in this section and section 212P as a “relevant pool”.

- (2) For the purposes of this section C or P has an excess of allowances in a pool if—

$$PA > BSVP$$

- (3) In this section and section 212Q—
- PA, in relation to a pool, is the amount specified in section 212K(2) in relation to the pool, and
  - BSVP, in relation to a pool, is so much of BSV as, on a just and reasonable apportionment, it is appropriate to attribute to the pool.
- (4) For the purposes of section 212P the amount of the excess of allowances in relation to any relevant pool (“the relevant pool in question”) is the difference between PA and BSVP.
- (5) But if, in relation to any other pool—



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

# *BSVP > PA*

what would otherwise be the amount of the excess of allowances in relation to the relevant pool in question for the purposes of section 212P is reduced by so much of the difference between BSVP and PA as is not taken into account under this subsection in relation to another relevant pool or under section 212Q(8).

## **Effect of excess of allowances on pools**

- 212P(1) The unrelieved qualifying expenditure in each relevant pool is to be taken to be reduced at the beginning of the new period by the amount of the excess of allowances in relation to the pool.
- (2) The amount of the excess of allowances is to be treated from the beginning of the new period as if it were qualifying expenditure in a new pool of the same description as the relevant pool (and so subject to the same provisions of this Part, other than this Chapter).
  - (3) Where, following the qualifying change, a person ceases to carry on a trade (or part of a trade) and C begins to carry on (whether or not in partnership) the activities of that trade (or part of a trade) as part of its trade, for the purposes of claiming any allowance in respect of qualifying expenditure in the new pool the carrying on of those activities by C is to be regarded as the carrying on of a separate trade.
  - (4) A loss attributable to an allowance claimed in respect of qualifying expenditure in the new pool may not be set off under section 37 of CTA 2010 (trade loss relief against total profits of same or earlier accounting period) otherwise than against the profits of a qualifying activity carried on by C, or any company that is a member of P, at the beginning of the relevant day.
  - (5) And the amount of such a loss which may be so set off by any person is not to exceed the amount of the loss which would have been available for such set off by the person but for the qualifying change.
  - (6) A loss attributable to an allowance claimed in respect of qualifying expenditure in the new pool may not be set off by way of group relief in accordance with Part 5 of CTA 2010 (surrender of losses by way of group relief) by a company (“the claimant company”) unless it would have been available for such set off but for the qualifying change.
  - (7) And the amount of such a loss which is available for such set off by the claimant company is not to exceed the amount of the loss which would have been available for such set off by the claimant company but for the qualifying change.
  - (8) Where any activity not carried on by C, or a company that is a member of P, at the beginning of the relevant day would otherwise be regarded for the purposes of corporation tax as forming part of a qualifying activity carried on by C or the member of P at that time it is not to be so regarded for the purposes of subsection (4).

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (9) In a case in which condition C in section 212C is met, the references in subsections (1) and (2) to the beginning of the new period are to the time of the qualifying change (and section 948 of CTA 2010 has effect subject to this section).

### **When there are postponed capital allowances**

212Q(1) This section has effect where C or P has relevant postponed capital allowances.

- (2) C or P has relevant postponed capital allowances if amount 2 in section 212K(3) is an amount other than nil.
- (3) Where, following the qualifying change, a person ceases to carry on a trade (or part of a trade) and C begins to carry on (whether or not in partnership) the activities of that trade (or part of a trade) as part of its trade, for the purposes of claiming any allowance in respect of qualifying expenditure such as is mentioned in section 212K(3) the carrying on of those activities by C is to be regarded as the carrying on of a separate trade.
- (4) A loss attributable to an allowance claimed in respect of qualifying expenditure such as is mentioned in section 212K(3) may not be set off under section 37 of CTA 2010 otherwise than against the profits of a qualifying activity carried on by C, or any company that is a member of P, at the beginning of the relevant day.
- (5) And the amount of such a loss which may be so set off by any person is not to exceed the amount of the loss which would have been available for such set off by the person but for the qualifying change.
- (6) A loss attributable to an allowance claimed in respect of qualifying expenditure such as is mentioned in section 212K(3) may not be set off by way of group relief in accordance with Part 5 of CTA 2010 by a company (“the claimant company”) unless it would have been available for such set off but for the qualifying change.
- (7) And the amount of such a loss which is available for such set off by the claimant company is not to exceed the amount of the loss which would have been available for such set off by the claimant company but for the qualifying change.
- (8) If, in relation to any pool—

$$BSVP > PA$$

what would otherwise be the amount of qualifying expenditure such as is mentioned in section 212K(3) is to be treated for the purposes of this section as reduced by so much of the difference between BSVP and PA in relation to the pool as is not taken into account under section 212O(5) in relation to a relevant pool.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (9) Where any activity not carried on by C, or a company that is a member of P, at the beginning of the relevant day would otherwise be regarded for the purposes of corporation tax as forming part of a qualifying activity carried on by C or the member of P at that time it is not to be so regarded for the purposes of subsection (4).

#### **Apportionment of proceeds of disposal of relevant plant and machinery**

212R Any amount required to be brought into account in connection with a disposal event in respect of any relevant plant and machinery is to be apportioned between the new pool and the relevant pool concerned on a just and reasonable basis.

#### **Transactions on relevant day**

212S) This section applies if any plant and machinery is transferred on the relevant day and (apart from subsection (4)(c) of section 212K) the transfer would have the effect of reducing RTWDV (as determined in accordance with that section).

- (2) No person other than C or P is entitled to claim an allowance in respect of the plant or machinery after the transfer.”

3 For the heading of Chapter 17 substitute “ OTHER ANTI-AVOIDANCE ”.

4 Section 247 (giving effect to allowances and charges: trades) is renumbered as subsection (1) of that section; and after that subsection insert—

“(2) See Chapter 16A for provision restricting in certain circumstances the ways in which effect may be given to an allowance by virtue of subsection (1)(a).”

5 The amendments made by this Schedule have effect where the relevant day is on or after 21 July 2009.

6 But in relation to cases where the relevant day is before 9 December 2009 the amendment made by paragraph 2 has effect—

- (a) with the omission of section 212C(2)(b),
- (b) as if in section 212K(1) “which is amount 1” were substituted for “ and is to be found by adding together amounts 1 and 2 ”,
- (c) with the omission of section 212K(3) and (4)(c),
- (d) with the omission from section 212O(5) of the words “or under section 212Q(8)”,
- (e) with the omission of section 212Q, and
- (f) with the omission of section 212S.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

## SCHEDULE 5

### LEASED ASSETS

#### *Restriction of qualifying expenditure*

- 1 (1) In Chapter 17 of Part 2 of CAA 2001 (plant and machinery: anti-avoidance), after section 228M insert—

#### **“228MA Restriction of qualifying expenditure**

- (1) This section applies where capital expenditure is incurred on the provision of plant or machinery (“the asset”) and at the time the expenditure is incurred—
- (a) the asset is leased or arrangements exist under which it is to be leased, and
  - (b) arrangements have been entered into in relation to payments under the lease that have the effect of reducing the value of the asset to the lessor (“V”).
- (2) For the purposes of capital allowances the lessor's qualifying expenditure on the asset is restricted to V.
- (3) The value of the asset to the lessor is given by—

$$V = VI + VR$$

where—

VI is the present value of the lessor's income from the asset, and

VR is the present value of the residual value of the asset reduced by the amount of any rental rebate.

- (4) For this purpose—
- (a) the lessor's income from the asset is the total of all the amounts that—
    - (i) have been received by the lessor, or it is reasonable to expect the lessor will receive, in connection with the lease, and
    - (ii) have been brought into account by the lessor, or it is reasonable to expect the lessor will bring into account, as income in computing profits chargeable to tax, and
  - (b) the residual value of the asset is what it is reasonable to expect will be the market value of the lessor's interest in the asset immediately after the termination of the lease.
- (5) In determining the lessor's income from the asset, exclude—
- (a) disposal receipts brought, or to be brought, into account under Part 2, and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) so much of any amount as represents charges for services or qualifying UK or foreign tax (within the meaning of section 70YE) to be paid by the lessor.
- (6) Where capital expenditure has previously been incurred by the lessor on the provision of the asset, the reference in subsection (2) to the lessor's qualifying expenditure on the asset is to be read as a reference to the total amount of the lessor's qualifying expenditure on the asset.
- (7) The following provisions supplement this section—
  - (a) section 228MB provides for the calculation of “present value”, and
  - (b) section 228MC defines what is meant by a rental rebate.
- (8) In this section and sections 228MB and 228MC “lease” includes any arrangements which provide for plant or machinery to be leased or otherwise made available by a person (“the lessor”) to another person (“the lessee”).

#### **228MB Calculation of present value**

- (1) For the purposes of section 228MA the “present value” of an amount is to be calculated by using the interest rate implicit in the lease.
- (2) The general rule is that the interest rate implicit in the lease is the interest rate that would apply in accordance with normal commercial criteria, including, in particular, generally accepted accounting practice (where applicable).
- (3) If the interest rate implicit in the lease cannot be determined in accordance with subsection (2), it is taken to be 1% above LIBOR.
- (4) For this purpose—
  - (a) LIBOR means the London interbank offered rate on the relevant day for deposits for a term of 12 months in the relevant currency,
  - (b) the relevant day is the day on which the lease was entered into (or if that was not a business day, the first business day after that day), and
  - (c) the relevant currency is the currency in which rentals under the lease are payable.

#### **228MC Rental rebate**

- (1) For the purposes of section 228MA “rental rebate” means any sum payable to the lessee that is calculated by reference to the termination value of the asset.
- (2) The general rule is that the termination value of an asset is the value of the asset at or about the time when the lease terminates.
- (3) Calculation by reference to the termination value includes calculation by reference to any one or more of—
  - (a) the proceeds of sale, if the asset is sold,
  - (b) any insurance proceeds, compensation or similar sums in respect of the asset, and
  - (c) an estimate of the market value of the asset.
- (4) Calculation by reference to the termination value also includes—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) determination in a way which, or by reference to factors or criteria which, might reasonably be expected to produce a broadly similar result to calculation by reference to the termination value, or
  - (b) any other form of calculation indirectly by reference to the termination value.”
- (2) The amendment made by sub-paragraph (1) has effect in relation to capital expenditure incurred on or after 9 December 2009.

*Restriction of deduction for rental rebate*

- 2 (1) In Chapter 4 of Part 2 of ITTOIA 2005 (trading income: rules restricting deductions), after section 55A insert—

*“Rental rebates*

**55B Rental rebates**

- (1) Where plant or machinery (“the asset”) is leased and a rental rebate is payable by the lessor, the amount of the deduction allowable in respect of the rebate is limited to—
- (a) the amount of the lessor's income from the lease, or
  - (b) in the case of a finance lease, that amount excluding the finance charge.
- (2) “Rental rebate” means any sum payable to the lessee that is calculated by reference to the termination value of the asset.
- (3) For this purpose—
- (a) the termination value of an asset is the value of the asset at or about the time when the lease terminates,
  - (b) calculation by reference to the termination value includes calculation by reference to any one or more of—
    - (i) the proceeds of sale, if the asset is sold,
    - (ii) any insurance proceeds, compensation or similar sums in respect of the asset,
    - (iii) an estimate of the market value of the asset, and
  - (c) calculation by reference to the termination value also includes—
    - (i) determination in a way which, or by reference to factors or criteria which, might reasonably be expected to produce a broadly similar result to calculation by reference to the termination value, or
    - (ii) any other form of calculation indirectly by reference to the termination value.
- (4) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) the income of the lessor from the lease is the total of all the amounts receivable in connection with the lease that have been brought into account in calculating the lessor's income for income tax purposes, excluding—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (i) disposal receipts brought into account under Part 2 of CAA 2001 (see section 60(1) of that Act), and
      - (ii) so much of any amount as represents charges for services or qualifying UK or foreign tax (within the meaning of section 70YE of that Act) to be paid by the lessor, and
    - (b) the finance charge, in relation to a finance lease, is—
      - (i) if the lease is one that, under generally accepted accounting practice, falls (or would fall) to be treated as a loan, so much of the rentals under the lease as fall (or would fall) to be treated as interest, or
      - (ii) in any other case, the amount that, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, falls (or would fall) to be treated as the gross return on investment.
  - (5) Where the asset is acquired by the lessor in a transaction in relation to which an election is made under section 266 of CAA 2001 (election where predecessor and successor are connected persons), this section applies as if the successor had been the lessor at all material times and everything done to or by the predecessor had been done to or by the successor.
  - (6) Where the whole or part of a rental rebate is disallowed under this section as a deduction in computing profits—
    - (a) the amount disallowed, or
    - (b) if less, the amount by which the rental rebate exceeds the amount of capital expenditure incurred by the lessor,may be treated for the purposes of capital gains tax as an allowable loss accruing to the lessor on the termination of the lease.

That allowable loss is deductible only from chargeable gains accruing to the lessor on the disposal of the asset.
  - (7) This section does not apply to a long funding finance lease (see section 148C).”
- (2) In Chapter 4 of Part 3 of CTA 2009 (trading income: rules restricting deductions), after section 60 insert—

**“60A Rental rebates**

- (1) Where plant or machinery (“the asset”) is leased and a rental rebate is payable by the lessor, the amount of the deduction allowable in respect of the rebate is limited to—
  - (a) the amount of the lessor's income from the lease, or
  - (b) in the case of a finance lease, that amount excluding the finance charge.
- (2) “Rental rebate” means any sum payable to the lessee that is calculated by reference to the termination value of the asset.
- (3) For this purpose—
  - (a) the termination value of an asset is the value of the asset at or about the time when the lease terminates,

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) calculation by reference to the termination value includes calculation by reference to any one or more of—
    - (i) the proceeds of sale, if the asset is sold,
    - (ii) any insurance proceeds, compensation or similar sums in respect of the asset, and
    - (iii) an estimate of the market value of the asset, and
  - (c) calculation by reference to the termination value also includes—
    - (i) determination in a way which, or by reference to factors or criteria which, might reasonably be expected to produce a broadly similar result to calculation by reference to the termination value, or
    - (ii) any other form of calculation indirectly by reference to the termination value.
- (4) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) the income of the lessor from the lease is the total of all the amounts receivable in connection with the lease that have been brought into account in calculating the lessor's income for corporation tax purposes, excluding—
    - (i) disposal receipts brought into account under Part 2 of CAA 2001 (see section 60(1) of that Act), and
    - (ii) so much of any amount as represents charges for services or qualifying UK or foreign tax (within the meaning of section 70YE of that Act) to be paid by the lessor, and
  - (b) the finance charge, in relation to a finance lease, is—
    - (i) if the lease is one that, under generally accepted accounting practice, falls (or would fall) to be treated as a loan, so much of the rentals under the lease as fall (or would fall) to be treated as interest, or
    - (ii) in any other case, the amount that, in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, falls (or would fall) to be treated as the gross return on investment.
- (5) Where the asset is acquired by the lessor in a transaction—
- (a) to which section 948 of CTA 2010 applies (modified application of CAA 2001 in case of transfer of trade without change of ownership), or
  - (b) in relation to which an election is made under section 266 of CAA 2001 (election where predecessor and successor are connected persons),
- this section applies as if the successor had been the lessor at all material times and everything done to or by the predecessor had been done to or by the successor.
- (6) Where the whole or part of a rental rebate is disallowed under this section as a deduction in computing profits—
- (a) the amount disallowed, or
  - (b) if less, the amount by which the rental rebate exceeds the amount of capital expenditure incurred by the lessor,



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

may be treated for the purposes of corporation tax in respect of chargeable gains as an allowable loss accruing to the lessor on the termination of the lease.

That allowable loss is deductible only from chargeable gains accruing to the lessor on the disposal of the asset.

(7) This section does not apply to a long funding finance lease (see section 362 of CTA 2010).”

(3) The amendments made by this paragraph have effect in relation to rental rebates payable on or after 9 December 2009.

*Arrangements reducing disposal value of asset*

3 (1) In Chapter 5 of Part 2 of CAA 2001 (plant and machinery: general provisions about charges and allowances), after section 64 insert—

**“64A Leased assets: arrangements reducing disposal value of asset**

(1) Where—

- (a) plant or machinery (“the asset”) is subject to a lease,
- (b) a disposal event occurs with the result that a disposal value in respect of the asset is to be brought into account under Item 1, 2 or 7 of the Table in section 61(2), and
- (c) arrangements have been entered into that have the effect of reducing the disposal value of the asset in so far as it is attributable to rentals payable under the lease,

the disposal value is to be determined as if the arrangements had not been entered into.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply if—

- (a) the arrangements take the form of a transfer of relevant receipts within section 809AZA of ITA 2007 and the relevant amount has been treated as income under section 809AZB of that Act, or
- (b) the arrangements take the form of a transfer of relevant receipts within section 752 of CTA 2010 and the relevant amount has been treated as income under section 753 of that Act.”

(2) The amendment made by sub-paragraph (1) has effect in relation to disposal events taking place on or after 9 December 2009.

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

## SCHEDULE 6

Section 30

### CHARITIES AND COMMUNITY AMATEUR SPORTS CLUBS: DEFINITIONS

#### PART 1

#### DEFINITION OF “CHARITY”, “CHARITABLE COMPANY” AND “CHARITABLE TRUST”

##### *Definition of “charity” etc*

- 1 (1) For the purposes of the enactments to which this Part applies “charity” means a body of persons or trust that—
- (a) is established for charitable purposes only,
  - (b) meets the jurisdiction condition (see paragraph 2),
  - (c) meets the registration condition (see paragraph 3), and
  - (d) meets the management condition (see paragraph 4).
- (2) For the purposes of the enactments to which this Part applies—  
 “charitable company” means a charity that is a body of persons;  
 “charitable trust” means a charity that is a trust.
- (3) Sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to any express provision to the contrary.
- (4) For the meaning of “charitable purpose”, see section 2 of the Charities Act 2006 (which—
- (a) applies regardless of where the body of persons or trust in question is established, and
  - (b) for this purpose forms part of the law of each part of the United Kingdom (see section 80(3) to (6) of that Act)).

##### *Jurisdiction condition*

- 2 (1) A body of persons or trust meets the jurisdiction condition if it falls to be subject to the control of—
- (a) a relevant UK court in the exercise of its jurisdiction with respect to charities, or
  - (b) any other court in the exercise of a corresponding jurisdiction under the law of a relevant territory.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1)(a) “a relevant UK court” means—
- (a) the High Court,
  - (b) the Court of Session, or
  - (c) the High Court in Northern Ireland.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (1)(b) “a relevant territory” means—
- (a) a member State other than the United Kingdom, or
  - (b) a territory specified in regulations made by the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs.
- (4) Regulations under this paragraph are to be made by statutory instrument.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) A statutory instrument containing regulations under this paragraph is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the House of Commons.

*Registration condition*

- 3 (1) A body of persons or trust meets the registration condition if—
- (a) in the case of a body of persons or trust that is a charity within the meaning of the Charities Act 1993, condition A is met, and
  - (b) in the case of any other body of persons or trust, condition B is met.
- (2) Condition A is that the body of persons or trust has complied with any requirement to be registered in the register of charities kept under section 3 of the Charities Act 1993.
- (3) Condition B is that the body of persons or trust has complied with any requirement under the law of a territory outside England and Wales to be registered in a register corresponding to that mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).

*Management condition*

- 4 (1) A body of persons or trust meets the management condition if its managers are fit and proper persons to be managers of the body or trust.
- (2) In this paragraph “managers”, in relation to a body of persons or trust, means the persons having the general control and management of the administration of the body or trust.

*Periods over which management condition treated as met*

- 5 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to any period throughout which the management condition is not met.
- (2) The management condition is treated as met throughout the period if the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs consider that—
- (a) the failure to meet the management condition has not prejudiced the charitable purposes of the body or trust, or
  - (b) it is just and reasonable in all the circumstances for the condition to be treated as met throughout the period.

*Publication of names and addresses of bodies or trusts regarded by HMRC as charities*

- 6 Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs may publish the name and address of any body of persons or trust that appears to them to meet, or at any time to have met, the definition of a charity in paragraph 1.

*Enactments to which this Part applies*

- 7 The enactments to which this Part applies are the enactments relating to—
- (a) income tax
  - (b) capital gains tax,
  - (c) corporation tax,
  - (d) value added tax,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) inheritance tax,
- (f) stamp duty,
- (g) stamp duty land tax, and
- (h) stamp duty reserve tax.

## PART 2

### REPEALS OF SUPERSEDED DEFINITIONS AND OTHER CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

#### *FA 1982*

- 8 In section 129(1) of FA 1982 (stamp duty: exemption from duty on grants, transfers to charities etc), for “a body of persons established for charitable purposes only or to the trustees of a trust so established” substitute “ a charitable company or to the trustees of a charitable trust ”.

#### **Commencement Information**

- II** Sch. 6 para. 8 in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 3 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736, art. 3](#)

#### *FA 1983*

- 9 In section 46(3) of FA 1983 (Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England) for “a body of persons established for charitable purposes only” substitute “ a charitable company ”.

#### *IHTA 1984*

- 10 In section 272 of IHTA 1984 (general interpretation), omit the definitions of “charity” and “charitable”.

#### **Commencement Information**

- 12** Sch. 6 para. 10 in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 5 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736, art. 5](#)

#### *FA 1986*

- 11 In section 90(7) of FA 1986 (stamp duty reserve tax: exceptions from principal charge)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “a body of persons established for charitable purposes only” substitute “ a charitable company ”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b), for “a trust so established” substitute “ a charitable trust ”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

**Commencement Information**

- I3** Sch. 6 para. 11 in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 6 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 6](#)

*FA 1989*

- 12 In paragraph 4 of Schedule 5 to FA 1989 (employee share ownership trusts), omit sub-paragraph (10).

**Commencement Information**

- I4** Sch. 6 para. 12 in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 7 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 7](#)

*TCGA 1992*

- 13 (1) TCGA 1992 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 222(8B)(b)(iii) (relief on disposal of private residence), for “established for charitable purposes only” substitute “ a charitable company ”.
- (3) In section 256 (charities), omit subsections (6) and (8).
- (4) In section 256C (attributing gains to the non-exempt amount: charitable companies), omit subsection (6).
- (5) In section 256D (how gains are attributed to the non-exempt amount: charitable companies), omit subsection (7).

**Commencement Information**

- I5** Sch. 6 para. 13(2) in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 8 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 8](#)
- I6** Sch. 6 para. 13(3)(4)(5) in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 9 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 9](#)

*F(No.2)A 1997*

- 14 **F2** .....

**Textual Amendments**

- F2** Sch. 6 para. 14 repealed (19.7.2011) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 91, [Sch. 26 para. 1\(2\)\(b\)\(ii\)](#)

*FA 1999*

- 15 (1) Schedule 19 to FA 1999 (stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax: unit trusts) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 6(3)—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) in paragraph (a), for “a body of persons established for charitable purposes only” substitute “ a charitable company ”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b), for “a trust established for those purposes only” substitute “ a charitable trust ”.
- (3) In paragraph 15(c), for “bodies of persons established for charitable purposes only or trustees of trusts so established” substitute “ charitable companies or trustees of charitable trusts ”.

#### CAA 2001

- 16 In section 63(2) of CAA 2001 (cases in which disposal value is nil)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), omit “within the meaning of Part 10 of ITA 2007 (see section 519 of that Act)”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (aa), omit “within the meaning of Part 11 of CTA 2010 (see section 467 of that Act)”.

#### Commencement Information

- I7** Sch. 6 para. 16 in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 12 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736, art. 12](#)

#### ITEPA 2003

- 17 (1) ITEPA 2003 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 99(3)(b)(ii) (accommodation provided for performance of duties), for “established for charitable purposes only” substitute “ a charitable company ”.
  - (3) In section 216(3)(b) (provisions not applicable to lower-paid employments) for “established for charitable purposes only” substitute “ a charitable company ”.
  - (4) In section 223(7)(b)(ii) (payments on account of director's tax other than by the director), for “established for charitable purposes only” substitute “ a charitable company ”.
  - (5) In section 290(5) (accommodation benefits of ministers of religion), omit the definition of “charity”.
  - (6) In section 351 (expenses of ministers of religion), omit subsection (5).
  - (7) In section 714(2) (payroll giving: meaning of “donation”), in the definition of “charity”, omit “means any body of persons or trust established for charitable purposes only and”.

#### Commencement Information

- I8** Sch. 6 para. 17 in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 13 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736, art. 13](#)

#### FA 2003

- 18 Schedule 8 to FA 2003 (SDLT: charities relief) is amended as follows.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

19 In paragraph 1 (charities relief), omit sub-paragraph (4).

**Commencement Information**

**I9** Sch. 6 para. 19 in force at 8.3.2012, with effect as mentioned in art. 14 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 14](#)

20 In paragraph 4 (charitable trusts), in sub-paragraph (2), omit “and “charity” has the same meaning as in paragraph 1”.

**Commencement Information**

**I10** Sch. 6 para. 20 in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 14 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 14](#)

*ITTOIA 2005*

21 (1) ITTOIA 2005 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 410(3)(b) (when stock dividend income arises), for “trust established for charitable purposes only” substitute “charitable trust”.

(3) In section 545(1) (definitions for Chapter 9 of Part 4), omit the definition of “charitable trust”.

(4) In section 568(3) (special rule for certain income of trustees), for “trust established for charitable purposes” substitute “charitable trust”.

(5) In Part 2 of Schedule 4 (index of defined expressions)—

(a) in the entry for “charitable trust (in Chapter 9 of Part 4)”—

(i) omit “(in Chapter 9 of Part 4)”, and

(ii) for “section 545(1)” substitute “paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010”, and

(b) in the entry for “charity”, for “section 989 of ITA 2007” substitute “paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010”.

**Commencement Information**

**I11** Sch. 6 para. 21(2)(4)(5)(b) in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 15(1) of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 15\(1\)](#)

**I12** Sch. 6 para. 21(3)(5)(a) in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 15(2) of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 15\(2\)\(3\)](#)

*F(No.2)A 2005*

22 In section 18(3)(b)(i) of F(No.2)A 2005 (authorised unit trusts and OEICS: specific powers) omit “(within the meaning of section 989 of ITA 2007)”.

*ITA 2007*

23 (1) ITA 2007 is amended as follows.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (2 In section 479(1)(b) (special rates for trustees' income), for “trust established for charitable purposes only” substitute “charitable trust”.
- (3 In section 481(1)(c) (other special rates for trustees), for “trust established for charitable purposes only” substitute “charitable trust”.
- (4 Omit section 519 (meaning of “charitable trust”).
- (5 In section 873(2) (discretionary or accumulation settlements), in paragraphs (a) and (b), for “trust established for charitable purposes only” substitute “charitable trust”.
- (6 In section 989 (definitions), omit the definition of “charity”.
- (7 In Schedule 4 (index of defined expressions)—
- (a) in the entry for “charitable trust (in Part 10)—
    - (i) omit “(in Part 10)”, and
    - (ii) for “section 519” substitute “ paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 ”, and
  - (b) in the entries for “charity”, “charity (in Chapter 2 of Part 8)” and “charity (in Chapter 3 of Part 8)”, for “section 989” substitute “ paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 ”.

#### **Commencement Information**

- I13** Sch. 6 para. 23(2)-(5) (7) in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 17 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 17](#)
- I14** Sch. 6 para. 23(6) in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 18 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736](#), [art. 18](#)

#### *FA 2008*

- 24 In paragraph 60(2) of Schedule 36 to FA 2008 (references to carrying on a business), omit the definition of “charity”.

#### *CTA 2009*

- 25 (1) CTA 2009 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 1319 (other definitions), omit the definition of “charity”.
- (3) In Schedule 4 (index of defined expressions), in the entry for “charity”, for “section 1319” substitute “ paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 ”.

#### *FA 2009*

- 26 In paragraph 8 of Schedule 49 to FA 2009 (general interpretation), omit the definition of “charity”.

#### *CTA 2010*

- 27 (1) CTA 2010 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 202 (meaning of “charity” in Chapter 2 of Part 6)—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) for “means” substitute “ includes ”, and
  - (b) omit paragraph (a).
- (3) In section 217 (meaning of “charity” in Chapter 3 of Part 6)—
- (a) for “means” substitute “ includes ”, and
  - (b) omit paragraph (a).
- (4) Omit section 467 (meaning of “charitable company” in Part 11).
- (5) In section 610(2)(a) (discretionary payments by trustees to companies), omit “as defined in section 467”.
- (6) In section 1119 (definitions), omit the definition of “charity”.
- (7) In Schedule 4 (index of defined expressions)—
- (a) in the entry for “charitable company (in Part 11)”—
    - (i) omit “(in Part 11)”, and
    - (ii) for “section 467” substitute “ paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 ”,
  - (b) in the entry for “charity (except in Chapters 2 and 3 of Part 6)” for “section 1119” substitute “ paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 ”,
  - (c) in the entry for “charity (in Chapter 2 of Part 6)”, for “section 202” substitute “ paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 (and see section 202 of this Act )”, and
  - (d) in the entry for “charity (in Chapter 3 of Part 6)”, for “section 217” substitute “ paragraph 1 of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 (and see section 217 of this Act )”.

#### Commencement Information

**I15** Sch. 6 para. 27 in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 21 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736, art. 21](#)

#### *TIOPA 2010*

- 28 In section 326(3) of TIOPA 2010 (charities), omit the definition of “charity” and the “and” immediately after it.

#### Commencement Information

**I16** Sch. 6 para. 28 in force at 8.3.2012 with effect as mentioned in art. 22 of the commencing S.I. by [S.I. 2012/736, art. 22](#)

#### *Power to make further consequential provision*

- 29 (1) The Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs may by order make such further consequential, incidental, supplemental, transitional or transitory provision or saving as appears appropriate in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, Part 1.
- (2) An order under this paragraph may—
- (a) make different provision for different purposes, and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) make provision repealing, revoking or otherwise amending any enactment or instrument (whenever passed or made).
- (3) An order under this paragraph is to be made by statutory instrument.
- (4) A statutory instrument containing an order under this paragraph is subject to annulment in pursuance of an order of the House of Commons.

### PART 3

#### MEANING OF “COMMUNITY AMATEUR SPORTS CLUB”

- 30 Chapter 9 of Part 13 of CTA 2010 (community amateur sports clubs) is amended as follows.
- 31 In section 658(1) (meaning) omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (b) and after paragraph (c) insert—
- “(d) meets the location condition (see section 661A), and
  - (e) meets the management condition (see section 661B).”
- 32 After section 661 insert—

#### “661A The location condition

- (1) A club meets the location condition for the purposes of section 658 if—
  - (a) it is established in a member State or a relevant territory, and
  - (b) the facilities that it provides for eligible sports are all located in a single member State or relevant territory.
- (2) In this section “relevant territory” means a territory specified in regulations under paragraph 2(3)(b) of Schedule 6 to FA 2010 (definition of “charity” etc).

#### 661B The management condition

- (1) A club meets the management condition for the purposes of section 658 if its managers are fit and proper persons to be managers of the club.
- (2) In this paragraph “managers”, in relation to a club, means the persons having the general control and management of the administration of the club.

#### 661C Periods over which management condition treated as met

- (1) This paragraph applies in relation to any period throughout which the management condition is not met.
- (2) The management condition is treated as met throughout the period if the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs consider that—
  - (a) the failure to meet the management condition has not prejudiced the purposes of the club, or
  - (b) it is just and reasonable in all the circumstances for the condition to be treated as met throughout the period.”

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

## PART 4

### COMMENCEMENT

#### *Commencement of Part 1*

- 33 (1) Part 1 is treated as having come into force on 6 April 2010.
- (2) But the definitions of “charity”, “charitable company” and “charitable trust” in that Part do not apply for the purposes of an enactment in relation to which, on that date, another definition applies until such time as that other definition ceases to have effect on the coming into force of provision made by or under Part 2.
- (3) For provision about the coming into force of provision made by that Part, see paragraph 34.

#### *Commencement of Part 2*

- 34 (1) The repeal of the definition of “charity” in section 989 of ITA 2007 made by paragraph 23(6) above has effect—
- (a) so far as it applies for the purposes of Chapter 2 of Part 8 of that Act (gift aid), in relation to gifts made on or after 6 April 2010, and
  - (b) so far as it applies for other purposes, in accordance with such provision as the Treasury may make by order.
- (2) The other amendments made by Part 2 come into force in accordance with such provision as the Treasury may make by order.
- (3) An order under this paragraph may—
- (a) make different provision for different purposes, and
  - (b) include transitional provision and savings.
- (4) An order under this paragraph is to be made by statutory instrument.

#### *Commencement of Part 3*

- 35 The amendments made by Part 3 are treated as having come into force on 6 April 2010.

## SCHEDULE 7

Section 31

### GIFTS OF SHARES ETC TO CHARITIES

#### *Gifts by individuals*

- 1 Chapter 3 of Part 8 of ITA 2007 (relief for gifts by individuals of shares, securities and real property to charities etc) is amended as follows.
- 2 (1) Section 437 (value of net benefit to charity) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “market” (in both places) substitute “relevant”.
- (3) After that subsection insert—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

“(1A) In subsection (1) “relevant value” means—

- (a) where subsection (1B) applies, the lower of the market value and the acquisition value, and
- (b) otherwise, the market value.

(1B) This subsection applies where—

- (a) the qualifying investment, or anything from which it derives or which it represents (whether in whole or in part and whether directly or indirectly), was acquired by the individual making the disposal within the period of 4 years ending with the day on which the disposal is made,
- (b) the acquisition was made as part of a scheme, and
- (c) the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of the individual in entering into the scheme was to obtain relief, or an increased amount of relief, under this Chapter.

(1C) In subsection (1B) “scheme” includes any scheme, arrangement or understanding of any kind, whether or not legally enforceable, involving a single transaction or two or more transactions.”

(4) In subsection (2), after the entry relating to section 438 insert— “ section 438A (acquisition value of qualifying investments), ”.

3 After section 438 insert—

**“438A Acquisition value of qualifying investments**

(1) For the purposes of this Chapter the acquisition value of a qualifying investment disposed of by an individual is—

- (a) where the qualifying investment was acquired by the individual within the period of 4 years ending with the day on which the disposal is made, the cost to the individual of acquiring it, or
- (b) where something from which the qualifying investment derives or which it represents was so acquired, such proportion of the cost to the individual of acquiring that thing as is just and reasonable to attribute to the qualifying investment.

(2) A reference in subsection (1) to the cost to the individual of an acquisition is to—

- (a) the consideration given by the individual for the acquisition, less
- (b) any amount that is received in connection with the acquisition, by the individual or a person connected with the individual, as part of the scheme in question.”

4 In Schedule 4 to ITA 2007 (index of defined expressions), after the entry relating to accumulated or discretionary income insert—

---

“acquisition value of a qualifying investment (in section 438A”.  
Chapter 3 of Part 8)

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

### *Gifts by companies*

5 Chapter 3 of Part 6 of CTA 2010 (charitable donations relief: amounts treated as qualifying charitable donations) is amended as follows.

6 (1) Section 209 (value of net benefit to charity) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), for “market” (in both places) substitute “relevant”.

(3) After that subsection insert—

“(1A) In subsection (1) “relevant value” means—

- (a) where subsection (1B) applies, the lower of the market value and the acquisition value, and
- (b) otherwise, the market value.

(1B) This subsection applies where—

- (a) the qualifying investment, or anything from which it derives or which it represents (whether in whole or in part and whether directly or indirectly), was acquired by the company making the disposal within the period of 4 years ending with the day on which the disposal is made,
- (b) the acquisition was made as part of a scheme, and
- (c) the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of the company in entering into the scheme was to obtain relief, or an increased amount of relief, as a result of this Chapter.

(1C) In subsection (1B) “scheme” includes any scheme, arrangement or understanding of any kind, whether or not legally enforceable, involving a single transaction or two or more transactions.”

(4) In subsection (2), after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) section 210A (acquisition value of qualifying investments),”.

7 After section 210 insert—

#### **“210A Acquisition value of qualifying investments**

(1) For the purposes of this Chapter the acquisition value of a qualifying investment disposed of by a company is—

- (a) where the qualifying investment was acquired by the company within the period of 4 years ending with the day on which the disposal is made, the cost to the company of acquiring it, or
- (b) where something from which the qualifying investment derives or which it represents was so acquired, such proportion of the cost to the company of acquiring that thing as is just and reasonable to attribute to the qualifying investment.

(2) A reference in subsection (1) to the cost to the company of an acquisition is to—

- (a) the consideration given by the company for the acquisition, less
- (b) any amount that is received in connection with the acquisition, by the company or a person connected with it, as part of the scheme in question.”

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- 8 In Schedule 4 to CTA 2010 (index of defined expressions), after the entry relating to accounts (in Chapter 2 of Part 16) insert—

---

“acquisition value of a qualifying investment (in section 210A”.  
 Chapter 3 of Part 6)

---

*Commencement and corresponding ICTA amendments*

- 9 The amendments made by this Schedule have effect in relation to any disposal made to a charity on or after 15 December 2009.
- 10 Amendments corresponding to the ones made by paragraphs 6 and 7, having effect in relation to any such disposal, are to be treated as having been made in section 587B of ICTA.

SCHEDULE 8

Section 32

CHARITIES: MISCELLANEOUS AMENDMENTS

*Payroll giving*

- 1 (1) In ITA 2007, after section 521 insert—

**“521A Gifts under payroll deduction schemes: income tax liability and exemption**

- (1) This section applies if gifts are made to charitable trusts by individuals and the gifts are donations for the purposes of Part 12 of ITEPA 2003 (payroll giving).
- (2) Income tax is charged on the gifts under this section.
- (3) It is charged on the full amount of the gifts arising in the tax year.
- (4) But a gift is not taken into account in calculating total income so far as it is applied to charitable purposes only.
- (5) The trustees of the charitable trust are liable for any tax charged under this section.”

- (2) In CTA 2010, after section 472 insert—

**“472A Gifts under payroll deduction schemes: corporation tax liability and exemption**

- (1) If a charitable company receives a gift from an individual and the gift is a donation for the purposes of Part 12 of ITEPA 2003 (payroll giving), the gift is treated as an amount in respect of which the charitable company is chargeable to corporation tax, under the charge to corporation tax on income.
- (2) But the gift is not taken into account in calculating total profits so far as it is applied to charitable purposes only.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

(3) The exemption under subsection (2) requires a claim.”

*Payments to bodies outside the UK: non-charitable expenditure*

- 2 (1) In section 547(b) of ITA 2007 (payments by charitable trusts to bodies outside the UK), after “such steps as” insert “ the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs consider ”.
- (2) In section 500(b) of CTA 2010 (payments by charitable companies to bodies outside the UK), after “such steps as” insert “ the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs consider ”.

*Gift aid: disqualified overseas gifts*

- 3 (1) Chapter 2 of Part 8 of ITA 2007 (gift aid) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 416 (meaning of “qualifying donation”)—
- (a) in subsection (1)(a) for “G” substitute “ F ”, and
  - (b) omit subsection (8).
- (3) Omit section 422 (disqualified overseas gifts).
- (4) In section 429(3) (giving through self-assessment return), for “G” substitute “ F ”.

*Gift aid administration: charitable trusts*

- 4 (1) Section 42 of TMA 1970 (procedure for making claims etc) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2), for “(3A)” substitute “ (3ZA) ”.
- (3) After subsection (3) insert—
- “(3ZA) Subsection (2) above shall not apply in relation to any claim by the trustees of a charitable trust for an amount to be exempt from tax by virtue of section 521(4) of ITA 2007 (gifts entitling donor to gift aid relief: charitable trusts).”
- 5 (1) ITA 2007 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 518(4) (overview of Part 10), for “section 538” substitute “ sections 538 and 538A ”.
- (3) After section 538 insert—

**“538A Claims in relation to gift aid relief**

- (1) This section applies to claims for amounts to be exempt from tax by virtue of section 521(4) (gifts entitling donor to gift aid relief: charitable trusts).
- (2) A claim to which this section applies may be made—
- (a) to an officer of Revenue and Customs, or
  - (b) by being included in a return under section 8A of TMA 1970 (trustee's self-assessment return).
- (3) In this section—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

“free-standing claim” means a claim made as mentioned in subsection (2)(a), and

“tax return claim” means a claim made as mentioned in subsection (2)(b).

- (4) The Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs may by regulations make provision—
- (a) limiting the number of free-standing claims that may be made by a person in a tax year, or
  - (b) requiring a claim for an amount below an amount specified in the regulations to be made as a tax return claim.
- (5) The regulations may make different provision for different cases or purposes.”

*Gift aid administration: charitable companies*

- 6 (1) Schedule 18 to FA 1998 (company tax returns, assessments and related matters) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 9 (claims that cannot be made without a return), after sub-paragraph (2) insert—
- “(2A) But this paragraph does not apply to a claim by a company for an amount to be exempt from tax by virtue of—
- (a) section 472 of CTA 2010 (gifts qualifying for gift aid relief: charitable companies), or
  - (b) section 475 of that Act (gifts qualifying for gift aid relief: eligible bodies).”
- (3) In paragraph 57 (claims or elections affecting a single accounting period), after sub-paragraph (1) insert—
- “(1A) But this paragraph does not apply to a claim by a company for an amount to be exempt from tax by virtue of—
- (a) section 472 of CTA 2010 (gifts qualifying for gift aid relief: charitable companies), or
  - (b) section 475 of that Act (gifts qualifying for gift aid relief: eligible bodies).”
- 7 In CTA 2010, after section 477 insert—

*“Claims*

**477A Claims in relation to gift aid relief**

- (1) This section applies to claims for amounts to be exempt from tax by virtue of—
- (a) section 472 (gifts qualifying for gift aid relief: charitable companies), or
  - (b) section 475 (gifts qualifying for gift aid relief: eligible bodies).
- (2) A claim to which this section applies may be made—



*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) to an officer of Revenue and Customs, or
  - (b) where the claimant is a company, by being included in the claimant's company tax return.
- (3) In this section—
- “free-standing claim” means a claim made as mentioned in subsection (2)(a), and
  - “tax return claim” means a claim made as mentioned in subsection (2)(b).
- (4) The Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs may by regulations make provision—
- (a) limiting the number of free-standing claims that may be made by a person in a tax year, or
  - (b) requiring a claim for an amount below an amount specified in the regulations to be made as a tax return claim.
- (5) The regulations may make different provision for different cases or purposes.”

#### *Commencement*

- 8
- (1) The amendments made by paragraph 1 have effect in relation to gifts made on or after 24 March 2010.
  - (2) An amendment corresponding to that made by paragraph 1(2), having effect in relation to gifts made on or after that date, is to be treated as having been made in ICTA.
  - (3) The amendments made by paragraph 2 have effect in relation to payments representing expenditure incurred on or after 24 March.
  - (4) An amendment corresponding to that made by paragraph 2(2), having effect in relation to payments representing expenditure incurred on or after that date, is to be treated as having been made in ICTA.
  - (5) The amendments made by paragraph 3 have effect in relation to gifts made on or after 6 April 2010.
  - (6) The amendments made by paragraphs 4 and 6 have effect in relation to claims whenever made.

### SCHEDULE 9

Section 34

#### FOREIGN CURRENCY BANK ACCOUNTS

- 1 In TCGA 1992, after section 252 insert—

#### **“252A Foreign currency bank accounts and the remittance basis**

Schedule 8A contains provision about the calculation of chargeable gains on disposals of debts to which section 252(1) applies which are not situated in the United Kingdom.”

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

2 In that Act, after Schedule 8 insert—

“SCHEDULE 8A

FOREIGN CURRENCY BANK ACCOUNTS

*Introductory*

- 1 (1) This Schedule applies where—
- (a) an individual makes a disposal of a debt to which section 252(1) applies (“the relevant disposal”),
  - (b) the debt (“the section 252 debt”) is not situated in the United Kingdom, and
  - (c) money or money's worth which is remitted foreign income (“the section 37 amount”) is excluded under section 37 from the consideration for the relevant disposal.
- (2) For this purpose “remitted foreign income” means income of the individual which is chargeable to income tax on the alternative basis of charge set out in Chapter A1 of Part 14 of ITA 2007 (remittance basis).
- (3) In determining whether the condition in sub-paragraph (1)(c) is met, the following provisions of this Schedule are to be ignored.

*Section 37 operates to exclude the whole consideration*

- 2 (1) This paragraph applies where the section 37 amount constitutes the whole of the unreduced consideration.
- (2) If the relevant disposal is a part disposal of the section 252 debt, section 42 applies as if the reference in subsection (2)(a) of that section to the consideration for the disposal were a reference to the unreduced consideration for the disposal.
- (3) Any loss accruing to the individual on the relevant disposal is not an allowable loss.

*Section 37 operates to exclude part of the consideration*

- 3 (1) This paragraph applies where the section 37 amount constitutes part of the unreduced consideration.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act the relevant disposal is to be treated as if it were—
- (a) a disposal of so much of the section 252 debt as is represented by the section 37 proportion of the sum mentioned in sub-paragraph (3) (“debt A”), and
  - (b) a separate disposal of so much of the section 252 debt as is represented by the remainder of that sum (“debt B”).
- (3) That sum is—
- (a) if the relevant disposal is a disposal of the whole of the section 252 debt, the sum referred to in section 252(1), and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) if the relevant disposal is a part disposal of that debt, the proportion of the sum referred to in section 252(1) to which that part disposal relates.
- (4) Sub-paragraphs (5) to (9) apply for the purposes of—
  - (a) the computation of the gain accruing on the disposals under sub-paragraph (2), and
  - (b) the application of Chapter 3 of Part 2 of this Act in relation to the part of the debt (if any) which remains undisposed of.
- (5) The consideration for the disposal (before any exclusion under section 37) is—
  - (a) in the case of debt A, the section 37 amount, and
  - (b) in the case of debt B, the remainder of the unreduced consideration.
- (6) If the relevant disposal is not a part disposal of the section 252 debt—
  - (a) the section 37 proportion of the debt costs and the disposal costs is to be attributed to debt A, and
  - (b) the remaining debt costs and disposal costs are to be attributed to debt B.
- (7) Sub-paragraphs (8) and (9) apply if the relevant disposal is a part disposal of the section 252 debt.
- (8) Section 42(2) applies as if it provided for the debt costs to be apportioned between debt A, debt B and the remainder of the section 252 debt in the proportions which those parts of the section 252 debt bear to one another.
- (9) The section 37 proportion of the disposal costs is to be attributed to debt A and the remaining disposal costs are to be attributed to debt B.
- (10) Any loss accruing to the individual on the disposal of debt A is not an allowable loss.

#### *Interpretation*

- 4 In this Schedule—
  - “debt costs” means the sums which under section 38(1)(a) and (b) are attributable to the section 252 debt;
  - “disposal costs” means the costs within section 38(1)(c) in relation to the relevant disposal;
  - “the section 252 debt”, “the relevant disposal” and “the section 37 amount” are to be construed in accordance with paragraph 1;
  - “the section 37 proportion” means the proportion of the unreduced consideration which constitutes the section 37 amount;
  - “the unreduced consideration” means the consideration for the relevant disposal ignoring the exclusion of the section 37 amount.”

- 3 The amendments made by this Schedule have effect in relation to disposals on or after 16 December 2009.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

VALID FROM 06/04/2011

## SCHEDULE 10

Section 35

## PENALTIES: OFFSHORE INCOME ETC

*Schedule 24 to FA 2007*

1 Schedule 24 to FA 2007 (penalties for errors) is amended as follows.

2 For paragraph 4 substitute—

- “4 (1) This paragraph sets out the penalty payable under paragraph 1.
- (2) If the inaccuracy is in category 1, the penalty is—
- (a) for careless action, 30% of the potential lost revenue,
  - (b) for deliberate but not concealed action, 70% of the potential lost revenue, and
  - (c) for deliberate and concealed action, 100% of the potential lost revenue.
- (3) If the inaccuracy is in category 2, the penalty is—
- (a) for careless action, 45% of the potential lost revenue,
  - (b) for deliberate but not concealed action, 105% of the potential lost revenue, and
  - (c) for deliberate and concealed action, 150% of the potential lost revenue.
- (4) If the inaccuracy is in category 3, the penalty is—
- (a) for careless action, 60% of the potential lost revenue,
  - (b) for deliberate but not concealed action, 140% of the potential lost revenue, and
  - (c) for deliberate and concealed action, 200% of the potential lost revenue.
- (5) Paragraph 4A explains the 3 categories of inaccuracy.
- 4A (1) An inaccuracy is in category 1 if—
- (a) it involves a domestic matter, or
  - (b) it involves an offshore matter and—
    - (i) the territory in question is a category 1 territory, or
    - (ii) the tax at stake is a tax other than income tax or capital gains tax.
- (2) An inaccuracy is in category 2 if—
- (a) it involves an offshore matter,
  - (b) the territory in question is a category 2 territory, and
  - (c) the tax at stake is income tax or capital gains tax.
- (3) An inaccuracy is in category 3 if—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) it involves an offshore matter,
  - (b) the territory in question is a category 3 territory, and
  - (c) the tax at stake is income tax or capital gains tax.
- (4) An inaccuracy “involves an offshore matter” if it results in a potential loss of revenue that is charged on or by reference to—
  - (a) income arising from a source in a territory outside the UK,
  - (b) assets situated or held in a territory outside the UK,
  - (c) activities carried on wholly or mainly in a territory outside the UK, or
  - (d) anything having effect as if it were income, assets or activities of a kind described above.
- (5) An inaccuracy “involves a domestic matter” if it results in a potential loss of revenue that is charged on or by reference to anything not mentioned in sub-paragraph (4)(a) to (d).
- (6) If a single inaccuracy is in more than one category (each referred to as a “relevant category”)—
  - (a) it is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as if it were separate inaccuracies, one in each relevant category according to the matters that it involves, and
  - (b) the potential lost revenue is to be calculated separately in respect of each separate inaccuracy.
- (7) “Category 1 territory”, “category 2 territory” and “category 3 territory” are defined in paragraph 21A.
- (8) “Assets” has the meaning given in section 21(1) of TCGA 1992, but also includes sterling.
- 4B The penalty payable under paragraph 1A is 100% of the potential lost revenue.
- 4C The penalty payable under paragraph 2 is 30% of the potential lost revenue.
- 4D Paragraphs 5 to 8 define “potential lost revenue”.
- 3 For paragraph 10 substitute—
  - “10 (1) If a person who would otherwise be liable to a penalty of a percentage shown in column 1 of the Table (a “standard percentage”) has made a disclosure, HMRC must reduce the standard percentage to one that reflects the quality of the disclosure.
  - (2) But the standard percentage may not be reduced to a percentage that is below the minimum shown for it—
    - (a) in the case of a prompted disclosure, in column 2 of the Table, and
    - (b) in the case of an unprompted disclosure, in column 3 of the Table.
- 4 In paragraph 12 (interaction with other penalties), for sub-paragraph (4) substitute—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

“(4) Where penalties are imposed under paragraphs 1 and 1A in respect of the same inaccuracy, the aggregate of the amounts of the penalties must not exceed the relevant percentage of the potential lost revenue.

(5) The relevant percentage is—

- (a) if the penalty imposed under paragraph 1 is for an inaccuracy in category 1, 100%,
- (b) if the penalty imposed under paragraph 1 is for an inaccuracy in category 2, 150%, and
- (c) if the penalty imposed under paragraph 1 is for an inaccuracy in category 3, 200%.”

5 In Part 5 (general), before the heading “Interpretation” insert—

*“Classification of territories*

21A(1) A category 1 territory is a territory designated as a category 1 territory by order made by the Treasury.

(2) A category 2 territory is a territory that is neither—

- (a) a category 1 territory, nor
- (b) a category 3 territory.

(3) A category 3 territory is a territory designated as a category 3 territory by order made by the Treasury.

(4) In considering how to classify a territory for the purposes of this paragraph, the Treasury must have regard to—

- (a) the existence of any arrangements between the UK and that territory for the exchange of information for tax enforcement purposes,
- (b) the quality of any such arrangements (in particular, whether they provide for information to be exchanged automatically or on request), and
- (c) the benefit that the UK would be likely to obtain from receiving information from that territory, were such arrangements to exist with it.

(5) An order under this paragraph is to be made by statutory instrument.

(6) Subject to sub-paragraph (7), an instrument containing an order under this paragraph is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the House of Commons.

(7) If the order is—

- (a) the first order to be made under sub-paragraph (1), or
- (b) the first order to be made under sub-paragraph (3),

it may not be made unless a draft of the instrument containing it has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the House of Commons.

(8) An order under this paragraph does not apply to inaccuracies in a document given to HMRC (or, in a case within paragraph 3(2),

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

inaccuracies discovered by P) before the date on which the order comes into force.

*Location of assets etc*

21B (1) The Treasury may by regulations make provision for determining for the purposes of paragraph 4A where—

- (a) a source of income is located,
- (b) an asset is situated or held, or
- (c) activities are wholly or mainly carried on.

(2) Different provision may be made for different cases and for income tax and capital gains tax.

(3) Regulations under this paragraph are to be made by statutory instrument.

(4) An instrument containing regulations under this paragraph is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the House of Commons.”

6 After paragraph 23A insert—

“23B UK” means the United Kingdom, including the territorial sea of the United Kingdom.”

*Schedule 41 to FA 2008*

7 Schedule 41 to FA 2008 (penalties: failure to notify and certain VAT and excise wrongdoing) is amended as follows.

8 For paragraph 6 substitute—

“6 (1) This paragraph sets out the penalty payable under paragraph 1.

(2) If the failure is in category 1, the penalty is—

- (a) for a deliberate and concealed failure, 100% of the potential lost revenue,
- (b) for a deliberate but not concealed failure, 70% of the potential lost revenue, and
- (c) for any other case, 30% of the potential lost revenue.

(3) If the failure is in category 2, the penalty is—

- (a) for a deliberate and concealed failure, 150% of the potential lost revenue,
- (b) for a deliberate but not concealed failure, 105% of the potential lost revenue, and
- (c) for any other case, 45% of the potential lost revenue.

(4) If the failure is in category 3, the penalty is—

- (a) for a deliberate and concealed failure, 200% of the potential lost revenue,
- (b) for a deliberate but not concealed failure, 140% of the potential lost revenue, and
- (c) for any other case, 60% of the potential lost revenue.

(5) Paragraph 6A explains the 3 categories of failure.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- 6A (1) A failure is in category 1 if—
- (a) it involves a domestic matter, or
  - (b) it involves an offshore matter and—
    - (i) the territory in question is a category 1 territory, or
    - (ii) the tax at stake is a tax other than income tax or capital gains tax.
- (2) A failure is in category 2 if—
- (a) it involves an offshore matter,
  - (b) the territory in question is a category 2 territory, and
  - (c) the tax at stake is income tax or capital gains tax.
- (3) A failure is in category 3 if—
- (a) it involves an offshore matter,
  - (b) the territory in question is a category 3 territory, and
  - (c) the tax at stake is income tax or capital gains tax.
- (4) A failure “involves an offshore matter” if it results in a potential loss of revenue that is charged on or by reference to—
- (a) income arising from a source in a territory outside the UK,
  - (b) assets situated or held in a territory outside the UK,
  - (c) activities carried on wholly or mainly in a territory outside the UK, or
  - (d) anything having effect as if it were income, assets or activities of a kind described above.
- (5) A failure “involves a domestic matter” if it results in a potential loss of revenue that is charged on or by reference to anything not mentioned in sub-paragraph (4)(a) to (d).
- (6) If a single failure is in more than one category (each referred to as a “relevant category”)—
- (a) it is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as if it were separate failures, one in each relevant category according to the matters that it involves, and
  - (b) the potential lost revenue in respect of each separate failure is taken to be such share of the potential lost revenue in respect of the single failure (see paragraphs 7 and 11) as is just and reasonable.
- (7) For the purposes of this Schedule—
- (a) paragraph 21A of Schedule 24 to FA 2007 (classification of territories) has effect, but
  - (b) an order under that paragraph does not apply to relevant obligations that are to be complied with by a date before the date on which the order comes into force.
- (8) Regulations under paragraph 21B of Schedule 24 to FA 2007 (location of assets etc) apply for the purposes of paragraph 6A of this Schedule as they apply for the purposes of paragraph 4A of that Schedule.
- (9) In this paragraph—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

“assets” has the meaning given in section 21(1) of TCGA 1992, but also includes sterling;

“UK” means the United Kingdom, including the territorial sea of the United Kingdom.

- 6B The penalty payable under any of paragraphs 2, 3(1) and 4 is—
- (a) for a deliberate and concealed act or failure, 100% of the potential lost revenue,
  - (b) for a deliberate but not concealed act or failure, 70% of the potential lost revenue, and
  - (c) for any other case, 30% of the potential lost revenue.

6C The penalty payable under paragraph 3(2) is 100% of the potential lost revenue.

6D Paragraphs 7 to 11 define “potential lost revenue”.

9 For paragraph 13 substitute—

“13 (1) If a person who would otherwise be liable to a penalty of a percentage shown in column 1 of the Table (a “standard percentage”) has made a disclosure, HMRC must reduce the standard percentage to one that reflects the quality of the disclosure.

(2) But the standard percentage may not be reduced to a percentage that is below the minimum shown for it—

- (a) for a prompted disclosure, in column 2 of the Table, and
- (b) for an unprompted disclosure, in column 3 of the Table.

(3) Where the Table shows a different minimum for case A and case B—

- (a) the case A minimum applies if—
  - (i) the penalty is one under paragraph 1, and
  - (ii) HMRC become aware of the failure less than 12 months after the time when the tax first becomes unpaid by reason of the failure, and
- (b) otherwise, the case B minimum applies.

#### *Schedule 55 to FA 2009*

10 Schedule 55 to FA 2009 (penalties for failure to make returns etc) is amended as follows.

#### **Commencement Information**

**II7** Sch. 10 para. 10 partly in force; Sch. 10 para. 10 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 35(2); Sch. 10 para. 10 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.2011 by S.I. 2011/975, art. 2(2) (with art. 5)

11 (1) Paragraph 6 (amount of penalty if failure continues more than 12 months) is amended as follows.

(2) In sub-paragraph (3)(a), for “100%” substitute “ the relevant percentage ”.

(3) After sub-paragraph (3) insert—

“(3A) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(a), the relevant percentage is—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) for the withholding of category 1 information, 100%,
- (b) for the withholding of category 2 information, 150%, and
- (c) for the withholding of category 3 information, 200%.”

(4) In sub-paragraph (4)(a), for “70%” substitute “ the relevant percentage ”.

(5) After sub-paragraph (4) insert—

“(4A) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (4)(a), the relevant percentage is—

- (a) for the withholding of category 1 information, 70%,
- (b) for the withholding of category 2 information, 105%, and
- (c) for the withholding of category 3 information, 140%.”

(6) After sub-paragraph (5) insert—

“(6) Paragraph 6A explains the 3 categories of information.”

#### Commencement Information

**I18** Sch. 10 para. 11 partly in force; Sch. 10 para. 11 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 35(2); Sch. 10 para. 11 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.2011 by S.I. 2011/975, art. 2(2) (with art. 5)

12 After paragraph 6 insert—

“6A (1) Information is category 1 information if—

- (a) it involves a domestic matter, or
- (b) it involves an offshore matter and—
  - (i) the territory in question is a category 1 territory, or
  - (ii) it is information which would enable or assist HMRC to assess P's liability to a tax other than income tax or capital gains tax.

(2) Information is category 2 information if—

- (a) it involves an offshore matter,
- (b) the territory in question is a category 2 territory, and
- (c) it is information which would enable or assist HMRC to assess P's liability to income tax or capital gains tax.

(3) Information is category 3 information if—

- (a) it involves an offshore matter,
- (b) the territory in question is a category 3 territory, and
- (c) it is information which would enable or assist HMRC to assess P's liability to income tax or capital gains tax.

(4) Information “involves an offshore matter” if the liability to tax which would have been shown in the return includes a liability to tax charged on or by reference to—

- (a) income arising from a source in a territory outside the UK,
- (b) assets situated or held in a territory outside the UK,
- (c) activities carried on wholly or mainly in a territory outside the UK, or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) anything having effect as if it were income, assets or activities of a kind described above.
- (5) Information “involves a domestic matter” if the liability to tax which would have been shown in the return includes a liability to tax charged on or by reference to anything not mentioned in sub-paragraph (4)(a) to (d).
- (6) If the information which P withholds falls into more than one category—
  - (a) P's failure to make the return is to be treated for the purposes of this Schedule as if it were separate failures, one for each category of information according to the matters which the information involves, and
  - (b) for each separate failure, the liability to tax which would have been shown in the return in question is taken to be such share of the liability to tax which would have been shown in the return mentioned in paragraph (a) as is just and reasonable.
- (7) For the purposes of this Schedule—
  - (a) paragraph 21A of Schedule 24 to FA 2007 (classification of territories) has effect, but
  - (b) an order under that paragraph does not apply to a failure if the filing date is before the date on which the order comes into force.
- (8) Regulations under paragraph 21B of Schedule 24 to FA 2007 (location of assets etc) apply for the purposes of paragraph 6A of this Schedule as they apply for the purposes of paragraph 4A of that Schedule.
- (9) In this paragraph—
  - “assets” has the meaning given in section 21(1) of TCGA 1992, but also includes sterling;
  - “UK” means the United Kingdom, including the territorial sea of the United Kingdom.”

#### Commencement Information

**I19** Sch. 10 para. 12 partly in force; Sch. 10 para. 12 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 35(2); Sch. 10 para. 12 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.2011 by S.I. 2011/975, art. 2(2) (with art. 5)

13 (1) Paragraph 15 (reductions for disclosure) is amended as follows.

(2) For sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) substitute—

“(1) If a person who would otherwise be liable to a penalty of a percentage shown in column 1 of the Table (a “standard percentage”) has made a disclosure, HMRC must reduce the standard percentage to one that reflects the quality of the disclosure.

(2) But the standard percentage may not be reduced to a percentage that is below the minimum shown for it—

- (a) in the case of a prompted disclosure, in column 2 of the Table, and
- (b) in the case of an unprompted disclosure, in column 3 of the Table.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

<b>Standard %</b>	<b>Minimum % for prompted disclosure</b>	<b>Minimum % for unprompted disclosure</b>
70%	35%	20%
105%	52.5%	30%
140%	70%	40%
100%	50%	30%
150%	75%	45%
200%	100%	60%”.

(3) Omit sub-paragraphs (3) and (4).

**Commencement Information**  
**I20** Sch. 10 para. 13 partly in force; Sch. 10 para. 13 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 35(2); Sch. 10 para. 13 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.2011 by S.I. 2011/975, art. 2(2) (with art. 5)

14 In paragraph 17 (interaction with other penalties)—

(a) in sub-paragraph (3), for “100%” substitute “ the relevant percentage ”, and

(b) after that sub-paragraph insert—

“(4) The relevant percentage is—

(a) if one of the penalties is a penalty under paragraph 6(3) or (4) and the information withheld is category 3 information, 200%,

(b) if one of the penalties is a penalty under paragraph 6(3) or (4) and the information withheld is category 2 information, 150%, and

(c) in all other cases, 100%.”

**Commencement Information**  
**I21** Sch. 10 para. 14 partly in force; Sch. 10 para. 14 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 35(2); Sch. 10 para. 14 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.2011 by S.I. 2011/975, art. 2(2) (with art. 5)

## SCHEDULE 11

Section 36

## RELIEFS AND REDUCTIONS FOR FOREIGN TAX

*Effect of foreign tax becoming payable*

- 1 (1) Paragraph 3 of Schedule 28AB to ICTA (schemes about effect of paying foreign tax) is amended as follows.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (2)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) in paragraph (a), after “paid” insert “ or payable ”, and
  - (b) in paragraph (b), for “of the payment of that amount of foreign tax on the foreign tax total” substitute “ on the foreign tax total of that amount being so paid or payable ”.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (3)(b), for “the payment by the claimant of that amount of foreign tax” substitute “ that amount of foreign tax being paid or payable by the claimant ”.
- 2 (1) Section 85 of TIOPA 2010 (schemes about effect of paying foreign tax) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2)—
- (a) for paragraph (a) substitute—
    - “(a) an amount of foreign tax (“the FT amount”) is paid or payable by C, and”, and
    - (b) in paragraph (b), for “of the payment of the FT amount on the foreign-tax total” substitute “ on the foreign-tax total of the FT amount being so paid or payable ”.
  - (3) In subsection (3), in paragraph (b) of the definition of “the foreign-tax total”, for “the payment by C of the FT amount” substitute “ the FT amount being paid or payable by C ”.
- 3 (1) The amendments made by paragraphs 1 and 2 have effect in relation to amounts of foreign tax payable on or after 21 October 2009.
- (2) But see paragraph 5 for amounts of foreign tax payable on or after 1 April 2010 (as regards corporation tax) or 6 April 2010 (as regards income tax or capital gains tax).

*Schemes about deemed foreign tax*

- 4 (1) In TIOPA 2010, after section 85 insert—

**“85A Section 83(2) and (4): schemes involving deemed foreign tax**

- (1) This section applies to a scheme or arrangement if in relation to a claimant—
- (a) an amount (“amount X”) is treated by virtue of a provision of the Tax Acts as if it were an amount of foreign tax paid or payable by the claimant in respect of a source of income, and
  - (b) condition A or B is met.
- (2) Condition A is met if, when the claimant entered into the scheme or arrangement, it could reasonably be expected that, under the scheme or arrangement, no real foreign tax would be paid or payable by a participant.
- (3) Condition B is met if, when the claimant entered into the scheme or arrangement, it could reasonably be expected that, under the scheme or arrangement—
- (a) an amount of real foreign tax (“the RFT amount”) would be paid or payable by a participant, but
  - (b) the effect on the foreign-tax total of the RFT amount being so paid or payable would be to increase the foreign-tax total by less than the amount allowable to the claimant as a credit in respect of amount X.
- (4) In this section—

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

“claimant” means a person who for a chargeable period has claimed, or is in a position to claim, for any credit that under the arrangements is to be allowed for foreign tax;

“the foreign-tax total” has the meaning given by section 85(3), except that the reference to “the FT amount being paid or payable by C” must be read as a reference to “the RFT amount being paid or payable by any of them”;

“income” includes a chargeable gain;

“participant” means a person who is party to, or concerned in, the scheme or arrangement;

“real foreign tax” means—

- (a) in a case involving section 10 (accrued income profits), the foreign tax chargeable in respect of the interest on the securities, as mentioned in subsection (1)(c) of that section,
- (b) in a case involving section 792 or 794 of CTA 2010 (manufactured overseas dividends), the foreign tax chargeable in respect of the overseas dividend of which the manufactured overseas dividend is representative, as mentioned in section 790 of that Act, and
- (c) in any other case, the foreign tax chargeable in respect of the source of income of which the source mentioned in subsection (1)(a) is representative.”

- (2) The amendment made by this paragraph has effect in relation to amounts treated as if they were amounts of foreign tax paid or payable on or after 21 October 2009.
- (3) A corresponding amendment, having effect in relation to such amounts, is to be treated as having been made in Schedule 28AB to ICTA.

*Foreign tax payable by other participants*

- 5 (1) In section 85 of TIOPA 2010 (schemes about effect of paying foreign tax) as amended by paragraph 2—
  - (a) in subsection (1), for “for foreign tax” substitute “ in respect of the payment of an amount of foreign tax (“the FT amount”) ”,
  - (b) for subsection (2) substitute—
    - “(2) The condition is that, when C entered into the scheme or arrangement, it could reasonably be expected that the effect on the foreign-tax total of the FT amount being paid or payable would be to increase that total by less than amount X.”, and
  - (c) in subsection (3)—
    - (i) for “subsection (2)(b)” substitute “ subsection (2) ”, and
    - (ii) in paragraph (b) of the definition of “the foreign-tax total”, omit “by C”.
- (2) In section 85A of TIOPA 2010 (schemes involving deemed foreign tax) as inserted by paragraph 4—
  - (a) in subsection (1)(a), omit “by the claimant”, and
  - (b) in subsection (4), in the definition of “the foreign-tax total”, omit “by C”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) The amendments made by this paragraph have effect in relation to amounts of foreign tax, or amounts treated as if they were amounts of foreign tax, payable—
- (a) as regards corporation tax, on or after 1 April 2010, and
  - (b) as regards income tax or capital gains tax, on or after 6 April 2010.

*Claims etc made before scheme or arrangement made*

- 6 (1) In section 86 of TIOPA 2010 (schemes about claims or elections etc)—
- (a) in subsection (1), omit “under the scheme or arrangement”, and
  - (b) after subsection (3) insert—
    - “(3A) Reference in subsection (1) to a step that is taken or not taken by a participant includes one that was taken or not taken by a participant before the scheme or arrangement was made.
    - (3B) The reason for taking or not taking a step does not matter so long as it has the effect mentioned in subsection (1).”
- (2) The amendments made by this paragraph have effect in relation to amounts of foreign tax payable—
- (a) as regards corporation tax, on or after 1 April 2010, and
  - (b) as regards income tax or capital gains tax, on or after 6 April 2010.

*Limit on reduction for foreign tax*

- 7 (1) In section 112 of TIOPA 2010 (deduction from income for foreign tax), after subsection (2) insert—
- “(2A) But if X is less than Y, an amount equal to the difference between X and Y must be subtracted from the amount by which any income of a person (“the relevant income”) is reduced under subsection (1)(a).
  - (2B) In subsection (2A)—
    - X is the amount of the relevant income that the person would (disregarding this section) be required to bring into account for income tax or corporation tax purposes, less any deduction that the person would be allowed to make for the amount paid in respect of non-UK tax, and
    - Y is the amount of the relevant income (that is to say, the amount on which the amount in respect of non-UK tax is paid).”
- (2) The amendment made by this paragraph has effect in relation to amounts in respect of non-UK tax that are paid—
- (a) as regards corporation tax, on or after 1 April 2010, and
  - (b) as regards income tax, on or after 6 April 2010.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

## SCHEDULE 12

Section 38

## TRANSACTIONS IN SECURITIES

*Income tax*

- 1 Chapter 1 of Part 13 of ITA 2007 (transactions in securities: income tax advantages) is amended as follows.
- 2 For sections 682 to 694 substitute—

*“Introduction***682 Overview of Chapter**

This Chapter makes provision for counteracting income tax advantages from transactions in securities.

**683 Provisions of Chapter**

- (1) Sections 684 to 687 specify when a person is liable to counteraction of income tax advantages from transactions in securities.
- (2) Sections 695 to 700 make provision about the procedure for counteraction of such income tax advantages.
- (3) Sections 701 and 702 make provision for a clearance procedure.
- (4) Section 705 makes provision for appeals against counteraction notices.
- (5) Sections 712 deals with cases in which a person liable to counteraction dies.
- (6) Section 713 contains interpretative provisions.

*Person liable to counteraction of income tax advantages***684 Person liable to counteraction of income tax advantage**

- (1) This section applies to a person where—
  - (a) the person is a party to a transaction in securities or two or more transactions in securities (see subsection (2)),
  - (b) the circumstances are covered by section 685 and not excluded by section 686,
  - (c) the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of the person in being a party to the transaction in securities, or any of the transactions in securities, is to obtain an income tax advantage, and
  - (d) the person obtains an income tax advantage in consequence of the transaction or the combined effect of the transactions.
- (2) In this Chapter “transaction in securities” means a transaction, of whatever description, relating to securities, and includes in particular—
  - (a) the purchase, sale or exchange of securities,
  - (b) issuing or securing the issue of new securities,



---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (c) applying or subscribing for new securities, and
  - (d) altering or securing the alteration of the rights attached to securities.
- (3) Section 687 defines “income tax advantage”.
- (4) This section is subject to—
- section 696(3) (disapplication of this section where person receiving preliminary notification that section 684 may apply makes statutory declaration and relevant officer of Revenue and Customs sees no reason to take further action), and
  - section 697(5) (determination by tribunal that there is no prima facie case that section 684 applies).

### **685 Receipt of consideration in connection with distribution by or assets of close company**

- (1) The circumstances covered by this section are circumstances where condition A or condition B is met.
- (2) Condition A is that, as a result of the transaction in securities or any one or more of the transactions in securities, the person receives relevant consideration in connection with—
- (a) the distribution, transfer or realisation of assets of a close company,
  - (b) the application of assets of a close company in discharge of liabilities, or
  - (c) the direct or indirect transfer of assets of one close company to another close company,
- and does not pay or bear income tax on the consideration (apart from this Chapter).
- (3) Condition B is that—
- (a) the person receives relevant consideration in connection with the transaction in securities or any one or more of the transactions in securities,
  - (b) two or more close companies are concerned in the transaction or transactions in securities concerned, and
  - (c) the person does not pay or bear income tax on the consideration (apart from this Chapter).
- (4) In a case within subsection (2)(a) or (b) “relevant consideration” means consideration which—
- (a) is or represents the value of—
    - (i) assets which are available for distribution by way of dividend by the company, or
    - (ii) assets which would have been so available apart from anything done by the company,
  - (b) is received in respect of future receipts of the company, or
  - (c) is or represents the value of trading stock of the company.
- (5) In a case within subsection (2)(c) or (3) “relevant consideration” means consideration which consists of any share capital or any security issued by a close company and which is or represents the value of assets which—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) are available for distribution by way of dividend by the company,
  - (b) would have been so available apart from anything done by the company, or
  - (c) are trading stock of the company.
- (6) The references in subsection (2)(a) and (b) to assets do not include assets which are shown to represent a return of sums paid by subscribers on the issue of securities, despite the fact that under the law of the country in which the company is incorporated assets of that description are available for distribution by way of dividend.
- (7) So far as subsection (2)(c) or (3) relates to share capital other than redeemable share capital, it applies only so far as the share capital is repaid (on a winding up or otherwise); and for this purpose any distribution made in respect of any shares on a winding up or dissolution of the company is to be treated as a repayment of share capital.
- (8) References in this section to the receipt of consideration include references to the receipt of any money or money's worth.
- (9) In this section—  
     “security” includes securities not creating or evidencing a charge on assets;  
     “share” includes stock and any other interest of a member in a company.

### **686 Excluded circumstances: fundamental change of ownership**

- (1) Circumstances are excluded by this section if—
- (a) immediately before the transaction in securities (or the first of the transactions in securities) the person (referred to in this section as “the party”) holds shares or an interest in shares in the close company, and
  - (b) there is a fundamental change of ownership of the close company.
- (2) There is a fundamental change of ownership of the close company if—
- (a) as a result of the transaction or transactions in securities, conditions A, B and C are met, and
  - (b) those conditions continue to be met for a period of 2 years.
- (3) Condition A is that at least 75% of the ordinary share capital of the close company is held beneficially by—
- (a) a person who is not connected with the party and has not been so connected within the period of 2 years ending with the day on which the transaction in securities (or the first of the transactions in securities) takes place, or
  - (b) persons none of whom is so connected or has been so connected within that period.
- (4) Condition B is that shares in the close company held by that person or those persons carry an entitlement to at least 75% of the distributions which may be made by the company.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) Condition C is that shares so held carry at least 75% of the total voting rights in the close company.

### 687 Income tax advantage

- (1) For the purposes of this Chapter the person obtains an income tax advantage if—
- (a) the amount of any income tax which would be payable by the person in respect of the relevant consideration if it constituted a qualifying distribution exceeds the amount of any capital gains tax payable in respect of it, or
  - (b) income tax would be payable by the person in respect of the relevant consideration if it constituted a qualifying distribution and no capital gains tax is payable in respect of it.
- (2) So much of the relevant consideration as exceeds the maximum amount that could in any circumstances have been paid to the person by way of a qualifying distribution at the time when the relevant consideration is received is to be left out of account for the purposes of subsection (1).
- (3) The amount of the income tax advantage is the amount of the excess or (if no capital gains tax is payable) the amount of the income tax which would be payable.
- (4) In this section “relevant consideration” has the same meaning as in section 685.”

3 In section 698(6) (counteraction notices), omit—

- (a) the entry relating to section 699, and
- (b) in the entry relating to section 700, “in section 690 cases”.

4 Omit section 699 (limit on amount assessed in section 689 and 690 cases).

5 In section 700 (timing of assessments in section 690 cases)—

- (a) in subsection (1), for “690 (receipt of relevant company assets (circumstance E))” substitute “ 685(2)(c) or (3) ”, and
- (b) in the heading, omit “**in section 690 cases**”.

6 In the heading before section 701, omit “and information powers”.

7 (1) Section 713 (interpretation) is amended as follows.

(2) Before the definition of “company” insert—

““close company” includes a company that would be a close company if it were resident in the United Kingdom.”.

(3) Omit the definition of “transaction in securities”.

### Corporation tax

8 Part 15 of CTA 2010 (transactions in securities: corporation tax advantages) is amended as follows.

9 In section 733(2) (company liable to counteraction of corporation tax advantage), omit the entry relating to section 735.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- 10 Omit section 735 (abnormal dividends used for exemptions or reliefs).

*Consequential amendments*

- 11 In section 809S of ITA 2007 (remittance basis: anti-avoidance provisions relating to transfers of mixed funds), for subsection (4) substitute—

“(4) Income tax advantage” means—

- (a) a relief from income tax or increased relief from income tax,
- (b) a repayment of income tax or increased repayment of income tax,
- (c) the avoidance or reduction of a charge to income tax or an assessment to income tax, or
- (d) the avoidance of a possible assessment to income tax;

and for this purpose “relief from income tax” includes a tax credit.

(4A) For the purposes of subsection (4)(c) and (d) it does not matter whether the avoidance or reduction is effected—

- (a) by receipts accruing in such a way that the recipient does not pay or bear income tax on them, or
- (b) by a deduction in calculating profits or gains.”

- 12 (1) Schedule 4 to that Act (index of defined expressions) is amended as follows.

- (2) After the definition of “close company” insert—

“close company (in Chapter 1 of Part 13)	section 713”.
--	---------------

- (3) In the entry relating to “income tax advantage (in Chapter 1 of Part 13)”, for “683(1)” substitute “ 687 ”.

- (4) In the entry relating to “transaction in securities (in Chapter 1 of Part 13)”, for “713” substitute “ 684(2) ”.

- 13 In FA 2007, in Schedule 26, omit paragraph 12(11).

- 14 In CTA 2010, in Schedule 1, omit paragraphs 545 and 546.

*Commencement*

- 15 (1) The amendments made by paragraphs 2 to 5, 7 and 11 to 13 (and paragraph 1 so far as relating to them) have effect in relation to income tax advantages obtained on or after 24 March 2010.

- (2) The amendment made by paragraph 6 (and paragraph 1 so far as relating to it) are treated as having come into force on 1 April 2009.

- (3) The amendments made by paragraphs 8 to 10 have effect in relation to corporation tax advantages obtained on or after 1 April 2010.

- (4) The repeals made by paragraph 14 are treated as having come into force on 1 April 2010.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULE 13

Section 40

### UNAUTHORISED UNIT TRUSTS

#### *Amendments of Chapter 13 of Part 15 of ITA 2007*

- 1 (1) Chapter 13 of Part 15 of ITA 2007 (deduction of income tax at source: unauthorised unit trusts) is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 941(6) (deemed payments to unit holders and deemed deductions of income tax), after the definition of “deemed deduction”, insert—
- ““deemed income” means the gross amount of income treated as received as mentioned in subsection (1),”.
- (3) In section 942 (income tax to be collected from trustees) after subsection (5) insert—
- “(6) No relief under—
- (a) sections 2 and 6 of TIOPA 2010 (double taxation arrangements: relief by agreement), or
  - (b) section 18(1)(b) and (2) of that Act (relief for foreign tax where no double taxation arrangements),
- is allowed in relation to income tax to be collected by virtue of this section.”
- (4) After section 943 (calculation of trustees' income pool) insert—

#### **“943A Treatment of cases involving double tax relief**

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) the trustees of an unauthorised unit trust are treated as making deemed payments to unit holders in a tax year (“the current tax year”),
  - (b) there is a reduction in the income pool in the current tax year, and
  - (c) the amount of the trustees' double tax relief pool as at the start of the current tax year is greater than zero.
- (2) Section 848 (income tax deducted at source treated as income tax paid by recipient) does not apply to the foreign element of the deemed deduction treated as made from any of the deemed payments.
- (3) Instead, for the purposes of the Tax Acts—
- (a) the foreign element of the deemed deduction is treated as if it were tax payable under the law of a territory outside the United Kingdom with which there are not in force any arrangements under section 2(1) of TIOPA 2010 (double taxation relief by agreement), and
  - (b) the foreign element of the deemed income represented by the deemed payment is treated as if it were income that—
    - (i) arises in a territory of the kind mentioned in paragraph (a), and
    - (ii) is income by reference to which the tax treated under paragraph (a) as payable was computed.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) A reference in this Chapter to a reduction in the income pool in a tax year is to the amount (if any) by which—
- (a) the amount of the income pool at the start of the tax year, exceeds
  - (b) the amount of the income pool at the start of the following tax year.
- (5) See—
- section 943B for provision about references to the “foreign element” of a deemed deduction or deemed income, and
  - section 943C for provision about the calculation of the trustees' double tax relief pool as at the beginning of a tax year.

#### **943B The “foreign element” of a deemed deduction or deemed income**

- (1) References in this Chapter to the “foreign element” of—
- (a) a deemed deduction treated as made in a tax year, or
  - (b) deemed income treated as received in a tax year,
- are to the deemed deduction or deemed income multiplied by the relevant fraction.
- (2) For this purpose “the relevant fraction” means—

$$\frac{A}{B}$$

where—

A is—

- (a) the reduction in the income pool in the tax year multiplied by the basic rate for the year, or
- (b) if lower, the amount of the trustees' double tax relief pool as at the start of the tax year;

B is the total of the deemed deductions treated as made in the tax year.

#### **943C Calculation of trustees' double tax relief pool**

- (1) This is how the amount of the trustees' double tax relief pool as at the start of a tax year (“the current tax year”) is calculated.
- (2) The trustees' double tax relief pool as at the start of the current tax year is—

$$A + B - C$$

where—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

A is—

- (a) the amount of the trustees' double tax relief pool as at the start of the previous tax year, or
- (b) if the current tax year is the tax year during which the unauthorised unit trust is established, or the trustees have been UK resident for no tax year prior to the current tax year, nil;

B is the amount of the reduction, if any, in the liability of the trustees to income tax in the previous tax year under—

- (a) sections 2 and 6 of TIOPA 2010 (double taxation arrangements: relief by agreement), or
- (b) section 18(1)(b) and (2) of TIOPA 2010 (relief for foreign tax where no double taxation arrangements);

C is the sum of the foreign elements (if any) of deemed deductions from deemed payments treated as made in the previous tax year.

- (3) If the trustees were non-UK resident for the previous tax year, references in subsection (2) to the previous tax year are to be read as references to the last tax year prior to the current tax year for which the trustees were UK resident.

#### **943D Annual statements**

- (1) This section applies in relation to any tax year in which the trustees of an unauthorised unit trust are treated as making a deemed payment to a unit holder.
- (2) The trustees must, as soon as reasonably practicable after the end of the tax year, give the unit holder a statement (an “annual statement”).
- (3) The annual statement must include the following information in relation to each deemed payment treated as made by the trustees to the unit holder in the tax year—
  - (a) the date on which the deemed payment was treated as made,
  - (b) the gross amount of the deemed payment,
  - (c) the foreign element (if any) of the deemed income represented by the deemed payment,
  - (d) the deemed deduction made from the deemed payment, and
  - (e) the foreign element (if any) of that deemed deduction.
- (4) The duties imposed by this section are enforceable by the unit holder.”

#### *Consequential amendments*

- 2 (1) In section 550 of ITTOIA 2005 (distributions from unauthorised unit trusts: income tax treated as paid), after “is” insert “, subject to section 943A of that Act (treatment of cases involving double tax relief), ”.
- (2) In section 848 of ITA 2007 (income tax deducted at source treated as income tax paid by the recipient), at the end insert—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

“(4) In relation to income tax deducted at source under section 941 (unauthorised unit trusts), this section is subject to section 943A (treatment of cases involving double tax relief).”

(3) In Schedule 4 to that Act (index of defined expressions), insert at the appropriate places—

“deemed income (in Chapter 13 of Part 15)	section 941(6)”
“foreign element (in Chapter 13 of Part 15)	section 943B”.

(4) In section 971 of CTA 2009 (distributions from unauthorised unit trusts: overview of Chapter), in subsection (2)(a), after “is” insert “, subject to section 943A of that Act (treatment of cases involving double tax relief), ”.

#### *Commencement*

3 The amendments made by this Schedule have effect in relation to payments treated under section 941(2) of ITA 2007 as made on or after 21 October 2009.

#### *Transitional provision: opening value of trustees' double tax relief pool*

4 (1) This paragraph applies, and section 943C of ITA 2007 does not apply, in relation to the determination of the amount of the trustees' double tax relief pool as at the start of the tax year 2009-10.

(2) That amount is—

- (a) if amounts A and B are both greater than £20,000, the lower of those amounts, and
- (b) in any other case, nil.

(3) Amount A is the sum of—

- (a) any amount by which the liability of the trustees to income tax for the tax year 2007-08 is reduced under—
  - (i) sections 2 and 6 of TIOPA 2010 (double taxation arrangements: relief by agreement), or
  - (ii) section 18(1)(b) and (2) of that Act (relief for foreign tax where no double taxation arrangements), and
- (b) any amount by which the liability of the trustees to income tax for the following tax year is so reduced.

(4) Amount B is 20% of the amount (if any) of the trustees' income pool as at the start of the tax year 2009-10 (calculated in accordance with section 943 of ITA 2007).



*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULE 14

Section 41

### INDEX-LINKED GILT-EDGED SECURITIES

#### *Amendments of Chapter 12 of Part 5 of CTA 2009*

1 Chapter 12 of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (loan relationships: special rules for particular kinds of securities) is amended as follows.

2 In section 398(2) (overview of Chapter), for paragraph (a) substitute—  
“(a) sections 399 to 400C (index-linked gilt-edged securities),  
(aa) sections 401 to 405 (other gilt-edged securities).”

3 For the heading before section 399 substitute— “ Index-linked gilt-edged securities ”.

4 (1) Section 399 (index-linked gilt-edged securities: basic rules) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute “ **Basic rules** ”.

(3) For subsection (3) substitute—

“(3) For provision requiring adjustments to be made to amounts determined under subsection (2), see sections 400 to 400C (adjustments for changes in index).”

(4) In subsection (4), for “section 400” substitute “ sections 400 to 400C ”.

5 (1) Section 400 (index-linked gilt-edged securities: adjustments for changes in index) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute “ **Adjustments for changes in index** ”.

(3) In subsection (1)(a)—

(a) for “the amounts” substitute “ an amount ”, and

(b) for “fall” substitute “ falls ”.

(4) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) Subsection (2) is subject to sections 400A to 400C (relevant hedging schemes).”

6 After section 400 insert—

#### **“400A Adjustments for changes in index: relevant hedging schemes**

(1) This section applies where—

(a) section 400 applies in relation to an amount to be brought into account for an accounting period of a company (“company A”) in respect of a security, and

(b) conditions 1 to 3 are met.

(2) Condition 1 is that company A is a party to a relevant hedging scheme at any time in the accounting period.

(3) Condition 2 is that there is an increase in the retail prices index between the times mentioned in subsection (1) of section 400.

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (4) Condition 3 is that the index-linked capital return on the security in the accounting period, or a proportion of it, is hedged.
- (5) Where this section applies, any increase in the carrying value of the security at the earlier of the times mentioned in subsection (1) of section 400 that would, apart from this section, be made under subsection (2) of that section is reduced—
- (a) in a case in which the index-linked capital return on the security in the accounting period is wholly hedged, to nil, and
  - (b) in a case in which only a proportion of that return is hedged, by the same proportion.
- (6) For the purposes of this section “a relevant hedging scheme” means a scheme the purpose, or one of the main purposes, of any party to which, on entering into the scheme, is to secure that the index-linked capital return on the security, or a proportion of it, is hedged.
- (7) For the purposes of this section the “index-linked capital return” of the security is so much of the return on the security as—
- (a) would, disregarding section 400, result in an increase in the carrying value of the security between the times mentioned in subsection (1) of that section, and
  - (b) is attributable to an increase in the retail prices index.
- (8) For the purposes of this section the index-linked capital return on the security, or any proportion of that return, is “hedged” if (whether because of the operation of a swap or otherwise) the pre-tax economic profit or loss made by the relevant group or company in the accounting period is unaffected by it.
- (9) In subsection (8) “the relevant group or company” means—
- (a) company A and every other company that is at any time in the accounting period—
    - (i) associated with company A, and
    - (ii) a party to the relevant hedging scheme, or
  - (b) if there is no such other company, company A.
- (10) In this section “scheme” includes any scheme, arrangements or understanding of any kind whatever, whether or not legally enforceable, involving a single transaction or two or more transactions.

#### **400B Interpretation of section 400A: economic profits and losses**

- (1) A reference in section 400A to an “economic” profit or loss made by any person in a period is to a profit or loss made by that person in that period, computed taking into account unrealised (as well as realised) profits and losses.
- (2) For the purposes of section 400A an economic profit or loss is made by a group of companies if it is made by the members of the group considered together.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) In determining for the purposes of section 400A the amount of an economic profit or loss made by a group of companies in any period, the economic profits and losses of each member of the group are to be computed over that period (whether or not that period is an accounting period of the member).
- (4) A reference in section 400A to a “pre-tax” economic profit or loss is a reference to an economic profit or loss determined disregarding any gain or loss made as a result of the operation of any provision of the Corporation Tax Acts.

#### **400C Meaning of “associated with”**

- (1) For the purposes of section 400A, a company (“company B”) is associated with company A at a time (“the relevant time”) during an accounting period of company A (“the accounting period”) if any of the following five conditions is met.
- (2) The first condition is that the financial results of company A and company B, for a period that includes the relevant time, meet the consolidation condition.
- (3) The second condition is that there is a connection between company A and company B for the accounting period.
- (4) The third condition is that, at the relevant time, company A has a major interest in company B or company B has a major interest in company A.
- (5) The fourth condition is that—
  - (a) the financial results of company A and a third company, for a period that includes the relevant time, meet the consolidation condition, and
  - (b) at the relevant time the third company has a major interest in company B.
- (6) The fifth condition is that—
  - (a) there is a connection between company A and a third company for the accounting period, and
  - (b) at the relevant time the third company has a major interest in company B.
- (7) In this paragraph the financial results of any two companies for any period meet “the consolidation condition” if—
  - (a) they are required to be comprised in group accounts prepared under section 399 of the Companies Act 2006 (duty of certain parent companies to prepare group accounts), or
  - (b) they would be required to be comprised in such accounts but for the application of an exemption mentioned in subsection (3) of that section.
- (8) Section 466 (companies connected for an accounting period) applies for the purposes of this section.
- (9) In this section “scheme” includes any scheme, arrangements or understanding of any kind whatever, whether or not legally enforceable, involving a single transaction or two or more transactions.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

Other gilt-edged securities ”.

*Consequential amendment*

- 7 In section 317(5)(g) of CTA 2009 (carrying value), for “and 400” substitute “ to 400C ”.

*Commencement*

- 8 The amendments made by this Schedule have effect in relation to adjustments made under section 400(2) of CTA 2009 in respect of increases in the retail prices index over periods beginning on or after 9 December 2009.

*Transitional provision*

- 9 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to an accounting period of a company beginning before 9 December 2009 if, apart from this paragraph—
- (a) an amount to be brought into account for the purposes of Part 5 of CTA 2009 in respect of an index-linked gilt-edged security falls to be determined by reference to its value at two different times, and
  - (b) the earlier time is before 9 December 2009 and the later time is on or after that date.
- (2) Instead of bringing into account the amount determined as mentioned in subparagraph (1)(a), the company is to bring into account the amounts that it would have brought into account for—
- (a) that part of the accounting period that falls before 9 December 2009, and
  - (b) that part of the accounting period that falls on or after that date,
- had those parts been separate periods of account (and so separate accounting periods).

SCHEDULE 15

Section 44

CONNECTED COMPANIES: RELEASES OF DEBTS

*Amendments of section 322 of CTA 2009*

- 1 (1) Section 322 of CTA 2009 (release of debts: cases where credits not required to be brought into account) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (4), after “release is” insert “ not a release of relevant rights and is ”.
- (3) After that subsection insert—
- “(4A) Relevant rights” has the same meaning for the purposes of this section as it has for the purposes of section 358.”

*Amendments of Chapter 6 of Part 5 of CTA 2009*

- 2 (1) Chapter 6 of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (connected companies relationships: release of debts etc) is amended as follows.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (2) In section 353(2)(b) (introduction to Chapter), for “except where the release is a deemed release under section 361 or 362” substitute “subject to some exceptions”.
- (3) In section 358 (exclusion of credits on release of connected companies debts: general)—
- (a) in subsection (1)(a), for “a company's debtor relationship is released,” substitute “a debtor relationship of a company (“D”) is released, and”,
  - (b) in subsection (2), for “The company” substitute “D” and for “it is a deemed release” substitute
    - “(a) it is a deemed release, or
    - (b) it is a release of relevant rights.”, and
  - (c) at the end insert—
    - “(4) For the purposes of this section “relevant rights” means rights of a company (“C”) that—
      - (a) were acquired by C in circumstances that, but for the application of the corporate rescue exception or the debt-for-debt exception, would have resulted in a deemed release under section 361(3), or
      - (b) were acquired by another company in such circumstances and transferred to C by way of an assignment or assignments.
    - (5) The amount of the credit that D is required to bring into account in respect of a release of relevant rights is—
      - (a) the amount of the discount received on the acquisition, less
      - (b) the sum of any credits brought into account in respect of that amount (whether in the accounting period in which the release takes place or in a previous accounting period) by C or, in a case within subsection (4)(b), by the company that acquired the rights or any company to which the rights were subsequently assigned.
    - (6) A reference in subsection (5) to the amount of the discount received on the acquisition is to the amount that would have been treated as released under section 361(4) on the acquisition, but for the application of the corporate rescue exception or the debt-for-debt exception.”
- (4) In section 361 (acquisition of creditor rights by connected company at undervalue)—
- (a) in subsection (1), for paragraph (f) substitute—
    - “(f) no relevant exception applies.”, and
  - (b) for subsection (2) substitute—
    - “(2) In subsection (1) “relevant exception” means—
      - (a) the corporate rescue exception (see section 361A),
      - (b) the debt-for-debt exception (see section 361B), or
      - (c) the equity-for-debt exception (see section 361C).”
- (5) After section 361 insert—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### **“361A The corporate rescue exception**

- (1) For the purposes of section 361, the “corporate rescue exception” applies if—
  - (a) the acquisition is an arm's length transaction,
  - (b) there has been a change in the ownership of D at any time in the period beginning one year before, and ending 60 days after, the date of the acquisition,
  - (c) it is reasonable to assume that, but for the change in ownership, D would, within one year of the date of the change of ownership, have met one of the insolvency conditions, and
  - (d) it is reasonable to assume that, but for the change in ownership, the acquisition would not have been made.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), section 769 of ICTA (rules for ascertaining change in ownership of company) applies for the purpose of construing a reference in this section to a change in the ownership of a company.
- (3) A reference in this section to a change in the ownership of a company, in the case of a company that is a building society, is a reference to—
  - (a) an amalgamation of two or more building societies under section 93 of the Building Societies Act 1986,
  - (b) a transfer of all the engagements of one building society to another under section 94 of that Act, or
  - (c) a transfer of the whole of the business of a building society to a company under section 97 of that Act.
- (4) Sections 322(6) and 323 (insolvency conditions) apply for the purposes of this section.

### **361B The debt-for-debt exception**

- (1) For the purposes of section 361, the “debt-for-debt exception” applies if condition 1 or 2 is met.
- (2) Condition 1 is that—
  - (a) the acquisition is an arm's length transaction,
  - (b) the rights that are acquired are rights under a loan relationship that is represented by a security (“the old security”),
  - (c) the consideration given by C for the acquisition consists only of a security (“the new security”) representing a loan relationship to which C is a party as debtor, and
  - (d) the new security—
    - (i) has the same nominal value as the old security, and
    - (ii) at the time of the acquisition, has substantially the same market value as the old security.
- (3) Condition 2 is that—
  - (a) the acquisition is an arm's length transaction,

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) the rights that are acquired are rights under a loan relationship that is represented by an asset other than a security (“the old unsecured loan”),
  - (c) the consideration given by C for the acquisition consists only of an asset other than a security (“the new unsecured loan”) representing a loan relationship to which C is a party as debtor, and
  - (d) the amount of the new unsecured loan, and its terms, are substantially the same as those of the old unsecured loan.
- (4) In this section “market value” has the same meaning as in TCGA 1992 (see sections 272 and 273 of that Act).
- (5) In determining for the purposes of this section the market value of a security in a case in which the security represents a loan relationship to which section 415 (loan relationships with embedded derivatives) applies, rights or liabilities within subsection (1)(b) of that section are to be treated as comprised in the loan relationship.

### **361C The equity-for-debt exception**

- (1) For the purposes of section 361 the “equity-for-debt exception” applies if the following two conditions are met.
- (2) The first condition is that the acquisition is an arm's length transaction.
- (3) The second condition is that the consideration given by C for the acquisition consists only of—
  - (a) shares forming part of the ordinary share capital of C,
  - (b) shares forming part of the ordinary share capital of a company connected with C, or
  - (c) an entitlement to shares within paragraph (a) or (b).”
- (6) In section 363—
  - (a) in the heading, for “and” substitute “ to ”, and
  - (b) in subsections (1) and (4), for “and” substitute “ to ”.

### *Commencement*

- 3
- (1) The amendments made by paragraph 1 have effect in relation to a release of rights that takes place on or after 9 November 2009.
  - (2) The amendments made by paragraph 2(2) and (4) to (6) have effect in relation to a relevant acquisition that is made on or after 14 October 2009.
  - (3) The amendments made by paragraph 2(3) have effect in relation to a release of rights that takes place on or after 14 October 2009.
  - (4) Sub-paragraphs (1) to (3) are subject to paragraph 4.
  - (5) In this paragraph and paragraph 4 “relevant acquisition” means an acquisition of rights within subsection (1)(a) to (e) of section 361 of CTA 2009 (acquisition of creditor rights by connected company at an undervalue).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

*Transitional provision*

- 4 (1) The amendments made by this Schedule do not have effect in relation to a relevant acquisition that is made on or after 14 October 2009, or to a release of rights acquired by way of such an acquisition, if—
- (a) the acquisition is made pursuant to an agreement entered into before 14 October 2009, or
  - (b) the acquisition is made during the transitional period and condition A, B or C is met.
- (2) Condition A is that, before 14 October 2009—
- (a) the original creditor received a proposal from the new creditor that the acquisition should be made, or
  - (b) the new creditor received a proposal from the original creditor that the acquisition should be made.
- (3) Condition B is that—
- (a) the acquisition is of rights under a loan relationship that is represented by a security,
  - (b) during the transitional period the new creditor acquires rights under other loan relationships represented by securities, and
  - (c) before 14 October 2009, either—
    - (i) persons together holding more than 50% by value of the securities referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) (“the bought-back securities”) received proposals from the new creditor that the acquisitions should be made, or
    - (ii) the new creditor received proposals from persons together holding more than 50% by value of the bought-back securities that the acquisitions should be made.
- (4) In sub-paragraphs (2) and (3)—
- (a) a reference to the original creditor includes any person acting on behalf of, or who controls, the original creditor,
  - (b) a reference to the new creditor includes any person acting on behalf of, or who controls, the new creditor, and
  - (c) a reference to a person holding a security includes any person acting on behalf of, or who controls, the person holding the security.
- (5) Condition C is that—
- (a) before 14 October 2009, the Financial Services Authority gave its agreement (“the FSA agreement”) to the acquisition being made (and had not withdrawn that agreement),
  - (b) if the FSA agreement was given subject to the agreement of any other person, the agreement of that other person was also given (and not withdrawn) before that date, and
  - (c) condition A or B would have been met but for the compliance by the original creditor or the new creditor with any other term on which the FSA agreement was given.
- (6) In this paragraph—
- (a) “the original creditor”, in relation to a relevant acquisition, means the person from whom the rights are acquired, and



*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) “the new creditor”, in relation to a relevant acquisition, means the person who acquires the rights.
- (7) In this paragraph “the transitional period” means the period—
  - (a) beginning with 14 October 2009, and
  - (b) ending with 31 January 2010.
- (8) Section 472 of CTA 2009 (meaning of “control”) applies for the purposes of this paragraph.

## SCHEDULE 16

Section 46

### RISK TRANSFER SCHEMES

#### *Amendments*

- 1 CTA 2010 is amended as follows.
- 2 In section 1(4) (overview of Act) omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (g), insert “, and ” at the end of paragraph (h) and after that paragraph insert—
  - “(i) risk transfer schemes (see Part 21A).”
- 3 After Part 21 insert—

### “PART 21A

#### RISK TRANSFER SCHEMES

##### *Introduction*

##### **Overview**

937A This Part contains rules about the treatment of certain losses made by companies as a result of risk transfer schemes.

##### **Group schemes and single company schemes**

- 937B(1) A risk transfer scheme may be—
  - (a) a group scheme, or
  - (b) a risk transfer scheme other than a group scheme (a “single-company scheme”).
- (2) A risk transfer scheme to which a company (“company A”) is a party is a “group scheme” if at least one company other than company A is at any time both—
  - (a) associated with company A, and
  - (b) a party to the scheme.
- (3) In this Part “the relevant group” means—
  - (a) company A, and

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) each company other than company A in relation to which the condition in subsection (2) is met.
- (4) In its application in relation to single company schemes, this Part applies subject to the following modifications.
- (5) The modifications are that—
  - (a) references to the relevant group, a member of the relevant group, or the members of the relevant group, are treated as references to company A, and
  - (b) sections 937E(2) and 937L(2) are treated as omitted.

#### *Basic definitions*

#### **Meaning of “risk transfer scheme”**

- 937(1) A scheme to which a company (“company A”) is a party is a “risk transfer scheme” if conditions 1 to 3 are met.
- (2) Condition 1 is that the purpose, or one of the main purposes, of any member of the relevant group on entering into the scheme is to obtain a financial advantage for the relevant group that it is reasonable to assume could not otherwise have been obtained without the relevant group becoming subject to (or incurring the cost of avoiding) a relevant risk.
  - (3) In subsection (2) “a relevant risk” means a risk that the relevant group would make economic losses in one or more accounting periods of company A as a result of fluctuations in—
    - (a) the rate of exchange between any two currencies,
    - (b) the retail prices index (or any similar general index of prices) or any other index, or
    - (c) any price or other value.
  - (4) Condition 2 is that, as a result of the scheme, and disregarding the effect of this Part, the relevant group—
    - (a) is not subject to the relevant risk, or
    - (b) is subject only to a negligible proportion of that risk.
  - (5) Condition 3 is that, disregarding the effect of the provisions of the Corporation Tax Acts, condition 2 would not be met.
  - (6) For the purposes of this section the relevant group obtains a “financial advantage” from a scheme if, taking into account the effect of the scheme on each member of the group, the scheme—
    - (a) increases the return on any investment,
    - (b) reduces the costs of any borrowing, or
    - (c) has an effect economically equivalent to that mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### Meaning of “the scheme rate, index or value”

937D In this Part “the scheme rate, index or value”, in relation to a risk transfer scheme, means the rate, index or value mentioned in section 937C(3)(a), (b) or (c) in relation to the relevant risk for the scheme.

### Scheme losses and scheme profits

937E) A loss or profit made by a company in an accounting period is a “scheme loss” or “scheme profit” in relation to a risk transfer scheme to which the company is a party at any time in the period if the loss or profit—

- (a) is from a loan relationship, or derivative contract, that is part of the scheme,
  - (b) would, apart from this Part, be brought into account in determining a debit or credit for the purposes of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (loan relationships) or Part 7 of that Act (derivative contracts), and
  - (c) arises as a result of fluctuations in the scheme rate, index or value.
- (2) References in this Part to a scheme loss or scheme profit made by a company in a period that is not an accounting period of that company are to the scheme loss or scheme profit that the company would have made in the period from the loan relationship or derivative contract in question if the period had been an accounting period of the company.
- (3) References in this section to a loss or profit from a loan relationship or a derivative contract include—
- (a) a loss or profit from a related transaction, and
  - (b) a loss or profit of a capital nature.
- (4) In subsection (3)(a) “related transaction” has the meaning given by—
- (a) section 304 of CTA 2009 (in relation to a loan relationship), or
  - (b) section 596 of that Act (in relation to a derivative contract).

### Ring-fenced scheme losses and relevant scheme profits

937F) Subsection (2) applies if—

- (a) a company makes one or more scheme losses in an accounting period in relation to a risk transfer scheme, and
  - (b) disregarding any profits or losses made otherwise than as a result of the scheme, the relevant group makes a pre-tax economic loss in the period as a result of fluctuations in the scheme rate, index or value.
- (2) The relevant proportion of each scheme loss made by the company in the accounting period is a “ring-fenced scheme loss”.
- (3) For this purpose “the relevant proportion” means—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

$$\frac{A - B - C}{A}$$

where—

A is the total of the scheme losses made in the period in relation to the scheme by the members of the relevant group,

B is the total of the scheme profits made in the period in relation to the scheme by the members of the relevant group, and

C is the pre-tax economic loss referred to in subsection (1)(b).

(4) Subsection (5) applies if—

- (a) a company makes one or more scheme profits in an accounting period in relation to a risk transfer scheme, and
- (b) disregarding any profits or losses made otherwise than as a result of the scheme, the relevant group makes a pre-tax economic profit in the period as a result of fluctuations in the scheme rate, index or value.

(5) The relevant proportion of each scheme profit made by the company in the accounting period is a “relevant scheme profit”.

(6) For this purpose “the relevant proportion” means—

$$\frac{A - B - C}{A}$$

where—

A is the total of the scheme profits made in the period in relation to the scheme by the members of the relevant group,

B is the total of the scheme losses made in the period in relation to the scheme by the members of the relevant group, and

C is the pre-tax economic profit referred to in subsection (4)(b).

#### *Treatment of ring-fenced scheme losses*

#### **Ring-fenced scheme loss: treatment in period in which made**

937(G) This section applies for the purpose of determining the amount (if any) of a ring-fenced scheme loss that may be brought into account by a company in the accounting period in which it is made.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) If the amount of the company's profits pool for the scheme as at the beginning of the period is nil, the ring-fenced scheme loss may not be brought into account.
- (3) If the amount of the company's profits pool for the scheme as at the beginning of the period is—
  - (a) greater than nil, and
  - (b) less than the total of the ring-fenced scheme losses made in the period in relation to the scheme by the company,only the relevant proportion of the ring-fenced scheme loss may be brought into account.
- (4) For this purpose “the relevant proportion” means—

$$\frac{A}{B}$$

where—

A is the amount of the company's profits pool as at the beginning of the period, and

B is the total of the ring-fenced scheme losses made in the period in relation to the scheme by the company.

- (5) If the amount of the company's profits pool for the scheme as at the beginning of the period is equal to or greater than the total of the ring-fenced scheme losses made in the period in relation to the scheme by the company, the ring-fenced scheme loss may be brought into account in full.
- (6) A reference in this paragraph to bringing a ring-fenced scheme loss into account is to bringing it into account in determining a debit or credit for the purposes of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (loan relationships) or Part 7 of that Act (derivative contracts).

### **Ring-fenced scheme loss: treatment in subsequent periods**

937(1) This section applies where—

- (a) a company makes one or more scheme profits in an accounting period in relation to a risk transfer scheme,
  - (b) disregarding any profits or losses made otherwise than as a result of the scheme, the relevant group makes a pre-tax economic profit in the period as a result of fluctuations in the scheme rate, index or value, and
  - (c) the amount of the company's losses pool for the scheme as at the beginning of the period is greater than nil.
- (2) The company may bring into account, as if it were a loss made in the period from a loan relationship—

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

$$A \times B$$

where—

A is so much of the amount of the company's losses pool as at the beginning of the period as does not exceed the total of the relevant scheme profits made in the period in relation to the scheme by the company, and

B is the proportion of the total of the relevant scheme profits made in the period in relation to the scheme by the company that consists of profits made from its loan relationships.

- (3) The company may bring into account, as if it were a loss made in the period from a derivative contract—

$$A \times C$$

where—

A has the same meaning as in subsection (2), and

C is the proportion of the total of the relevant scheme profits made in the period in relation to the scheme by the company that consists of profits made from its derivative contracts.

- (4) A reference in this section to bringing an amount into account is to bringing it into account in determining a debit or credit for the purposes of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (loan relationships) or Part 7 of that Act (derivative contracts).

*A company's losses pool and profits pool*

#### **A company's losses pool and profits pool**

- 937(1) The amount of a company's losses pool for a risk transfer scheme as at the beginning of an accounting period (“the current accounting period”) is—

$$A + B - C$$

where—

A is—

- (a) the amount of the pool as at the beginning of the previous accounting period, or  
(b) if the risk transfer scheme began in the current accounting period, nil,

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

B is the total amount, if any, of ring-fenced scheme losses made in the previous accounting period in relation to the scheme by the company that, as a result of the application of section 937G(2) or (3), are not brought into account in that period, and

C is the total amount (if any) that, as a result of the application of section 937H(2) or (3), is brought into account in the previous accounting period in relation to the scheme by the company.

- (2) The amount of a company's profits pool for a risk transfer scheme as at the beginning of an accounting period (“the current accounting period”) is—

$$A + B - C$$

where—

A is—

- (a) the amount of the pool as at the beginning of the previous accounting period, or
- (b) if the risk transfer scheme began in the current accounting period, nil,

B is—

- (a) the total of any relevant scheme profits made in the previous accounting period in relation to the scheme by the company, less
- (b) the total amount (if any) that, as a result of the application of section 937H(2) or (3), is brought into account in that accounting period in relation to the scheme by the company, and

C is the total amount (if any) of ring-fenced scheme losses made in the previous accounting period in relation to the scheme by the company that, as a result of the application of section 937G(3) or (5), are brought into account in that period.

### *General*

#### **Tax capacity assumption**

937(1) This section applies for the purpose of determining whether condition 2 in section 937C is met.

- (2) Where a member of the relevant group (“the company”) makes a scheme loss in an accounting period, the economic profits and losses made by the relevant group in the period must be calculated on the assumption that the company obtained the full tax benefit of the loss.
- (3) The “full tax benefit” of the loss is the reduction in the corporation tax liability of the company that would result if—
  - (a) the loss were brought into account, and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) the company's profits chargeable to corporation tax, before doing so, were equal to the debit (or the reduction in any credit) determined by reference to the loss.
- (4) A reference in this section to bringing a loss into account is to bringing it into account in determining a debit or credit for the purposes of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (loan relationships) or Part 7 of that Act (derivative contracts).

### **Meaning of “associated with”**

937K1) For the purposes of this Part a company (“company B”) is associated with another company (“company A”) at a time (“the relevant time”) if any of the following five conditions is met.

- (2) The first condition is that the financial results of company A and company B, for a period that includes the relevant time, meet the consolidation condition.
- (3) The second condition is that there is a connection between company A and company B for the accounting period of company A in which the relevant time falls.
- (4) The third condition is that, at the relevant time, company A has a major interest in company B or company B has a major interest in company A.
- (5) The fourth condition is that—
  - (a) the financial results of company A and a third company, for a period that includes the relevant time, meet the consolidation condition, and
  - (b) at the relevant time the third company has a major interest in company B.
- (6) The fifth condition is that—
  - (a) there is a connection between company A and a third company for the accounting period of company A in which the relevant time falls, and
  - (b) at the relevant time the third company has a major interest in company B.
- (7) In this section the financial results of any two companies for any period meet “the consolidation condition” if—
  - (a) they are required to be comprised in group accounts prepared under section 399 of the Companies Act 2006 (duty of certain parent companies to prepare group accounts), or
  - (b) they would be required to be comprised in such accounts but for the application of an exemption mentioned in subsection (3) of that section.
- (8) The following provisions apply for the purposes of this section—
  - sections 466 to 471 of CTA 2009 (companies connected for accounting period), and
  - sections 473 and 474 of CTA 2009 (meaning of “major interest”).



*Status: Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### **Interpretation of references to economic losses and profits**

- 937(I) A reference in this Part to an “economic” loss or profit made by any person in a period is to a loss or profit made by that person in that period, computed taking into account unrealised (as well as realised) losses and profits.
- (2) For the purposes of this Part an economic loss or profit is made “by the relevant group” if it is made by the members of the relevant group considered together.
- (3) Where—
- (a) any member of the relevant group makes a scheme loss or profit in an accounting period, and
  - (b) that scheme loss or profit is, under generally accepted accounting practice, calculated by reference to fluctuations in the scheme rate, index or value over a longer period,
- the economic loss or profit made by the group in the accounting period as a result of those fluctuations is, so far as it relates to that scheme loss or profit, to be computed over that longer period.
- (4) In determining for the purposes of this Part the amount of an economic loss or profit made by the relevant group in any period, the economic losses and profits of each member of the relevant group—
- (a) are (subject to subsection (3)) to be computed over that period (whether or not that period is an accounting period of the member), but
  - (b) are only to be taken into account to the extent that they are attributable to times at which the member is a party to the risk transfer scheme in question.
- (5) A reference in this Part to a “pre-tax” economic loss or profit is a reference to an economic loss or profit determined disregarding any loss or gain made as a result of the operation of any provision of the Corporation Tax Acts.

### **Foreign currency accounting**

- 937(M) In determining under this Part amounts that a company may or may not bring into account in an accounting period, economic losses and profits are to be computed in the tax calculation currency of that company in that accounting period.
- (2) Section 17(5) of CTA 2010 (meaning of references to the tax calculation currency of a company) applies for the purposes of this section.

### **Meaning of “scheme”**

- 937N In this Part “scheme” includes any scheme, arrangements or understanding of any kind whatever, whether or not legally enforceable, involving a single transaction or two or more transactions.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Power to amend this Part*

#### **Power to amend this Part in its application to dealers in securities**

937(1) The Treasury may by order amend any enactment contained in this Part so as to apply (with or without modifications) the rules in this Part about scheme losses and scheme profits to losses and profits made in a trade.

(2) The power conferred by subsection (1) may only be exercised in relation to losses and profits made by a company that carries on a banking business, an insurance business or a business consisting wholly or partly of dealing in securities.

(3) In this section “securities” includes—

- (a) shares,
- (b) rights of unit holders in unit trust schemes to which TCGA 1992 applies as a result of section 99 of that Act, and
- (c) in the case of a company with no share capital, interests in the company possessed by members of the company.

(4) An order under this section—

- (a) may make different provision for different cases or purposes, and
- (b) may include incidental, consequential, supplementary or transitional provision.”

4 In Schedule 4 (index of defined expressions), insert at the appropriate places—

---

“associated with (in Part 21A)	section 937K”
“economic loss (in Part 21A)	section 937L”
“economic profit (in Part 21A)	section 937L”
“the relevant group (in Part 21A)	section 937B(3)”
“relevant scheme profit (in Part 21A)	section 937F”
“ring-fenced scheme loss (in Part 21A)	section 937F”
“risk transfer scheme (in Part 21A)	section 937C”
“scheme (in Part 21A)	section 937N”
“scheme loss (in Part 21A)	section 937E”
“scheme profit (in Part 21A)	section 937E”
“the scheme rate, index or value (in Part 21A)	section 937D”

---

### *Commencement and transitional provision*

5 (1) The amendments made by this Schedule have effect in relation to accounting periods that begin on or after 1 April 2010 (“the commencement date”).

(2) Where a company has an accounting period (“the straddling accounting period”) that—

- (a) begins before the commencement date, and

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) ends on or after that date,  
the straddling accounting period is to be treated as split.
- (3) Where this paragraph provides that the straddling accounting period is to be treated as split, that part of the straddling accounting period that falls before the commencement date and that part of the straddling accounting period that falls on or after that date are to be treated for the purposes of the amendments made by this Schedule as separate accounting periods.
- (4) In relation to the first accounting period of a company in relation to which the amendments made by this Schedule have effect—
  - (a) section 937I of CTA 2010 (as inserted by paragraph 3 above) does not apply, and
  - (b) as at the beginning of the period, the amounts of the company's losses pool and profits pool for any risk transfer scheme to which the company is a party is nil.

## SCHEDULE 17

Section 56

### DISCLOSURE OF TAX AVOIDANCE SCHEMES

#### *Introduction*

- 1 Part 7 of FA 2004 (disclosure of tax avoidance schemes) is amended as follows.

#### *Initial marketing*

- 2 (1) Section 307 (meaning of “promoter”) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph (a) of subsection (1), for the words from “business” to “makes” substitute “business, the person (“P”)—  
“(i) is to any extent responsible for the design of the proposed arrangements,  
(ii) makes a firm approach to another person (“C”) in relation to the notifiable proposal with a view to P making the notifiable proposal available for implementation by C or any other person, or  
(iii) makes”.
- (3) In paragraph (b) of that subsection, after “(a)(ii)” insert “ or (iii) ”.
- (4) After subsection (1) insert—  
“(1A) For the purposes of this Part a person is an introducer in relation to a notifiable proposal if the person makes a marketing contact with another person in relation to the notifiable proposal.”
- (5) After subsection (4) insert—  
“(4A) For the purposes of this Part a person makes a firm approach to another person in relation to a notifiable proposal if the person makes a marketing

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

contact with the other person in relation to the notifiable proposal at a time when the proposed arrangements have been substantially designed.

(4B) For the purposes of this Part a person makes a marketing contact with another person in relation to a notifiable proposal if—

- (a) the person communicates information about the notifiable proposal to the other person,
- (b) the communication is made with a view to that other person, or any other person, entering into transactions forming part of the proposed arrangements, and
- (c) the information communicated includes an explanation of the advantage in relation to any tax that might be expected to be obtained from the proposed arrangements.

(4C) For the purposes of subsection (4A) proposed arrangements have been substantially designed at any time if by that time the nature of the transactions to form part of them has been sufficiently developed for it to be reasonable to believe that a person who wished to obtain the advantage mentioned in subsection (4B)(c) might enter into—

- (a) transactions of the nature developed, or
- (b) transactions not substantially different from transactions of that nature.”

(6) In subsection (5), after “promoter” insert “ or introducer ”.

(7) In subsection (6), after “promoter” (in both places) insert “ or introducer ”.

3 (1) Section 308(2) (duties of promoter) is amended as follows.

(2) For “earlier” substitute “ earliest ”.

(3) Before paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) the date on which the promoter first makes a firm approach to another person in relation to a notifiable proposal.”.

4 In section 313A(1) (pre-disclosure enquiry), for “of a proposal or arrangements” substitute “ or introducer of a proposal, or the promoter of arrangements, ”.

5 In section 318(1) (interpretation), after the definition of “HMRC” insert—

““introducer”, in relation to a notifiable proposal, has the meaning given by section 307;

“make a firm approach” has the meaning given by section 307(4A);

“make a marketing contact” has the meaning given by section 307(4B);”.

#### *Promoters to provide client lists*

6 After section 313 insert—

#### **“313ZA Duty to provide details of clients**

- (1) This section applies where a person who is a promoter in relation to notifiable arrangements is providing (or has provided) services to any person (“the client”) in connection with the notifiable arrangements and either—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the promoter is subject to the reference number information requirement, or
  - (b) the promoter has failed to comply with section 308(1) or (3) in relation to the notifiable arrangements (or the notifiable proposal for them) but would be subject to the reference number information requirement if a reference number had been allocated to the notifiable arrangements.
- (2) For the purposes of this section “the reference number information requirement” is the requirement under section 312(2) to provide to the client prescribed information relating to the reference number allocated to the notifiable arrangements.
- (3) The promoter must, within the prescribed period after the end of the relevant period, provide HMRC with prescribed information in relation to the client.
- (4) In subsection (3) “the relevant period” means such period during which the promoter is or would be subject to the reference number information requirement as is prescribed.
- (5) The promoter need not comply with subsection (3) in relation to any notifiable arrangements at any time after HMRC have given notice under section 312(6) in relation to the notifiable arrangements.”
- 7 In section 316 (information to be provided in manner and form specified by HMRC), for “and 313(1) and (3)” substitute “, 313(1) and (3) and 313ZA(3) ”.
- 8 In section 317(2) (regulations), after “may” insert “ make different provision for different cases and may ”.

#### *Information provided to introducers*

- 9 After section 313B insert—

#### **“313C Information provided to introducers**

- (1) Where HMRC suspect—
- (a) that a person (“P”) is an introducer in relation to a proposal, and
  - (b) that the proposal may be notifiable,
- they may by written notice require P to provide HMRC with prescribed information in relation to each person who has provided P with any information relating to the proposal.
- (2) A notice must specify the proposal to which it relates.
- (3) P must comply with a requirement under or by virtue of subsection (1) within—
- (a) the prescribed period, or
  - (b) such longer period as HMRC may direct.”

#### *Penalties*

- 10 (1) Section 98C of TMA 1970 (penalties for failures to comply with duties relating to disclosure of tax avoidance schemes) is amended as follows.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

(2) In subsection (1)(a) (initial penalty for failing to comply with duties), for “£5,000” substitute—

“(i) in the case of a provision mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of that subsection, £600 for each day during the initial period (but see also subsections (2A), (2B) and (2ZC) below), and

(ii) in any other case, £5,000.”

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (da),

(b) after that paragraph insert—

“(db) section 313ZA (duty of promoter to provide details of clients),”, and

(c) insert at the end “and

(f) section 313C (duty of introducer to give details of persons who have provided information).”

(4) After that subsection insert—

“(2ZA) In this section “the initial period” means the period—

(a) beginning with the relevant day, and

(b) ending with the earlier of the day on which the penalty under subsection (1)(a)(i) is determined and the last day before the failure ceases;

and for this purpose “the relevant day” is the day specified in relation to the failure in the following table.

<b><i>Failure</i></b>	<b><i>Relevant day</i></b>
A failure to comply with subsection (1) or (3) of section 308 in so far as the subsection applies by virtue of an order under section 306A	The first day after the end of the period prescribed under section 306A(6)
A failure to comply with subsection (1) or (3) of section 308 in so far as the subsection applies by virtue of an order under section 308A(2)	The first day after the end of the period prescribed under subsections (5) and (6)(a) of section 308A (as it may have been extended by a direction under subsection (6)(b) of that section)
Any other failure to comply with subsection (1) of section 308	The first day after the end of the period prescribed under that subsection
Any other failure to comply with subsection (3) of section 308	The first day after the end of the period prescribed under that subsection
A failure to comply with subsection (1) of section 309	The first day after the end of the period prescribed under that subsection
A failure to comply with section 310	The first day after the latest time by which section 310 must be complied with in the case concerned

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

(2ZB) The amount of a penalty under subsection (1)(a)(i) is to be arrived at after taking account of all relevant considerations, including the desirability of its being set at a level which appears appropriate for deterring the person, or other persons, from similar failures to comply on future occasions having regard (in particular)—

- (a) in the case of a penalty for a person's failure to comply with section 308(1) or (3), to the amount of any fees received, or likely to have been received, by the person in connection with the notifiable proposal (or arrangements implementing the notifiable proposal), or with the notifiable arrangements, and
- (b) in the case of a penalty for a person's failure to comply with section 309(1) or 310, to the amount of any advantage gained, or sought to be gained, by the person in relation to any tax prescribed under section 306(1)(b) in relation to the notifiable arrangements.

(2ZC) If the maximum penalty under subsection (1)(a)(i) above appears inappropriately low after taking account of those considerations, the penalty is to be of such amount not exceeding £1 million as appears appropriate having regard to those considerations.

(2ZD) Where it appears to an officer of Revenue and Customs that a penalty under subsection (1)(a)(i) above has been determined on the basis that the initial period begins with a day later than that which the officer considers to be the relevant day, an officer of Revenue and Customs may commence proceedings for a re-determination of the penalty.

(2ZE) The Treasury may by regulations vary—

- (a) any of the sums for the time being specified in subsection (1) above, and
- (b) the sum specified in subsection (2ZC) above.”

(5) In subsection (2A), for “amount specified in subsection (1)(b) above shall be increased to the prescribed sum” substitute “ amounts specified in subsection (1)(a)(i) and (b) above shall be increased to the prescribed sum in relation to days falling after the prescribed period ”.

(6) In subsection (2B), for “amount specified in subsection (1)(b)” substitute “ amounts specified in subsection (1)(a)(i) and (b) ”.

(7) In subsection (2C)(b), after “section” insert “ 306A or ”.

(8) In subsection (2D), after “under section” insert “ 306A or ”.

(9) In subsection (2E), after “under section” insert “ 306A or ”.

(10) In subsection (2F)—

- (a) in the opening words, for “subsection (2C)” substitute “ this section ”, and
- (b) in paragraph (c), after “subsection” insert “ (2ZE) or ”.

#### *Commencement*

- 11 (1) The amendments made by this Schedule come into force on such day as the Treasury may by order made by statutory instrument appoint.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

(2) An order may appoint different days for different provisions or for different purposes.

#### Subordinate Legislation Made

**P2** Sch. 17 para. 11 power fully exercised: 1.1.2011 appointed by {S.I. 2010/3019}, art. 2

## SCHEDULE 18

Section 61

### SALE OF LESSORS: ELECTION OUT OF CHARGE

#### *Main changes*

1 Chapter 3 of Part 9 of CTA 2010 (sale of lessors: leasing business carried on by company alone) is amended as follows.

2 (1) Section 382 (introduction to Chapter) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for “qualifying change of ownership in relation to” substitute “ relevant change in the relationship between ”, and

(b) insert at the end “ and a principal company of the company. ”

(3) In subsection (3), for “ “qualifying change of ownership”, see sections 392 to 398.” substitute “relevant change in the relationship between a company and a principal company of the company”, see sections 392 to 394. ”

3 In section 383 (income and matching expense in different accounting periods), after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) For the meaning of “qualifying change of ownership”, see sections 394A to 398A”

4 For section 392 (and the italic heading before it) substitute—

“ *“Relevant change in relationship”* ”

#### **392 “Relevant change in relationship”**

For the purposes of the sales of lessors Chapters there is a relevant change in the relationship between a company (“A”) and a principal company of A on any day in any of the circumstances in section 393 or 394 (qualifying 75% subsidiaries and consortium relationships).”

5 After section 394 insert—

“ *“Qualifying change of ownership”* ”

#### **394A “Qualifying change of ownership”**

For the purposes of the sales of lessors Chapters there is a qualifying change of ownership in relation to a company (“A”) on any day if there is a relevant



*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

change in the relationship on that day between A and a principal company of A unless any of the following apply—

- (a) section 395(2),
- (b) section 396(2), or
- (c) section 398A(2) or (5).”

6 After section 398 insert—

*“Election out of qualifying change of ownership*

### **398A Election out of qualifying change of ownership**

- (1) This section applies if—
  - (a) on any day (“the relevant day”) a company (“A”) carries on a business of leasing plant or machinery otherwise than in partnership,
  - (b) there is a relevant change in the relationship between A and a principal company of A (“P”) on the relevant day, and
  - (c) an election that this section is to apply is made by A.
- (2) For the purposes of the sales of lessors Chapters, there is no qualifying change of ownership in relation to A on the relevant day as a result of the change in the relationship but—
  - (a) subsections (2)(b) and (4)(b) of section 383 nevertheless apply,
  - (b) section 398D (and section 398C so far as relating to it) has effect during the relevant period, and
  - (c) sections 398E to 398G (and section 398C so far as relating to section 398E) have effect on the relevant day and during the relevant period.
- (3) “The relevant period” is the period—
  - (a) beginning with the day after the relevant day, and
  - (b) ending with the day on which there is next a relevant change in the relationship between A and a principal company of A falling within subsection (4) (or continuing indefinitely if there is not another such relevant change).
- (4) A relevant change in the relationship between A and a principal company of A falls within this subsection if, as a result of it, the (unadjusted) basic amount (see section 399) is (or, but for a further election, would be) treated as a receipt of the business of leasing plant or machinery carried on by A.
- (5) Where during the relevant period there is a relevant change in the relationship between A and a principal company of A but the relevant period is not brought to an end by it, for the purposes of the sales of lessors Chapters there is no qualifying change of ownership in relation to A as a result of the change in the relationship.

### **398B The election**

- (1) The election under section 398A must state the date of the relevant day.
- (2) The election must be made—

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) by notice to an officer of Revenue and Customs, and
  - (b) during the period of two years beginning with the relevant day.
- (3) The election is irrevocable.
- (4) All such assessments and adjustments of assessments are to be made as are necessary to give effect to the election.

### **398C Special treatment of A's trade or business that includes leasing**

- (1) Sections 398D and 398E make special provision about the trade or property business consisting of or including A's business of leasing plant or machinery.
- (2) In those sections “the relevant activity” means—
- (a) if A's business of leasing plant or machinery constitutes or forms part of a trade, that trade, and
  - (b) if it forms part of a property business, that property business.

### **398D Restrictions on use of losses etc**

- (1) No loss may be deducted under—
- (a) Chapter 2 of Part 4,
  - (b) section 62, or
  - (c) section 189,
- from so much of the total profits of A as are attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity except to the extent that the loss or charge is attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity.
- (2) Group relief is not to be given under Part 5 against so much of the total profits of A as are attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity.
- (3) No deficit may be set off under section 461 of CTA 2009 (non-trading deficit from loan relationship) against profits attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity except to the extent that the deficit is attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity.
- (4) No loss may be set off under section 753 of CTA 2009 (non-trading loss on intangible fixed assets) against so much of the total profits of A as are attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity except to the extent that the loss or charge is attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity.
- (5) No deduction is to be allowed under section 1219 of CTA 2009 (expenses of management of investment business) from so much of the total profits of A as are attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity except to the extent that the expenses concerned are attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity.
- (6) If A is a controlled foreign company within the meaning of Chapter 4 of Part 17 of ICTA in relation to which an apportionment falls to be made under section 747(3) of that Act in respect of the accounting period ending with the relevant day, no sum may be set off under paragraph 1 of Schedule 26 to ICTA by any person in respect of so much of the chargeable profits of A

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

as are apportioned to the person and are attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity.

- (7) If A would otherwise be a tonnage tax company under Schedule 22 to FA 2000 (tonnage tax) it is to be treated as not being such a company.

### **398E Restriction on artificial losses or reductions in profits**

- (1) This section applies if any expenditure incurred by A in carrying on the relevant activity has an unallowable purpose.
- (2) In calculating the profits or losses of A for any accounting period for the purposes of corporation tax so much of the expenditure as, on a just and reasonable apportionment, is attributable to the unallowable purpose is to be left out of account.
- (3) Expenditure has an unallowable purpose if the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of A in incurring it is to obtain a relevant tax advantage (“the unallowable purpose”).
- (4) A “relevant tax advantage” is—
- (a) a reduction in the profits which, for the purposes of corporation tax, are attributable to the carrying on of the relevant activity by A,
  - (b) the creation of a loss which, for those purposes, is so attributable, or
  - (c) an increase in losses which, for those purposes, are so attributable.

### **398F Limit on availability of capital allowances to A**

- (1) Expenditure incurred by A in providing plant or machinery is not qualifying expenditure for the purposes of Part 2 of CAA 2001 if the expenditure is incurred on the acquisition or creation of an independent asset.
- (2) An asset is an “independent” asset if, in the normal course of business—
- (a) it could be used individually (whether or not it could also be used in conjunction with another asset or other assets as a constituent part of a single asset consisting of more than one asset (a “combined asset”)), or
  - (b) it could be used (at different times) as a constituent part of different combined assets.

### **398G Transfers into and out of A**

- (1) Section 948 does not apply where A is the predecessor or the successor.
- (2) Where section 948 does not apply as a result of subsection (1), the plant or machinery belonging to the trade is to be treated for the purposes of the Corporation Tax Acts as sold by the predecessor to the successor on the day of cessation for an amount equal to its market value on that day.
- (3) Where A is the predecessor, section 265(2)(b) of CAA 2001 (successions) applies—
- (a) even if the relevant property has been sold to the successor, and
  - (b) as if the reference to market value were to market value as determined in accordance with section 437(9).”

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Interpretation*

7 In section 437 of CTA 2010 (interpretation of the sales of lessors Chapters), after subsection (8) insert—

“(8A) Property business” means a UK property business or an overseas property business.”

8 In Schedule 4 to that Act (index of defined expressions), insert at the appropriate places—

“property business (in Chapters 3 to 6 of Part 9)	section 437(8A)”
“relevant change in relationship (in Chapters 3 to 6 of Part 9)	section 392” and in the entry relating to “qualifying change of ownership in relation to a company (in Chapters 3 to 6 of Part 9)” for “392 to 398” substitute “394A to 398A ”).

### *Commencement etc*

9 The amendments made by this Schedule have effect where the relevant day is on or after 9 December 2009.

10 Amendments corresponding to those made by this Schedule, having effect where the relevant day is on or after that date, are to be treated as having been made in Schedule 10 to FA 2006.

11 Neither section 398F of CTA 2010 (inserted by paragraph 6) nor the corresponding provision treated as inserted by paragraph 10 apply in relation to expenditure incurred in pursuance of a written contract which is finalised by A before 9 December 2009; and for this purpose a contract is finalised on the earliest date on which—

- (a) it is unconditional or (if conditional) the conditions are met, and
- (b) no terms remain to be agreed.

12 Section 398A of CTA 2010 (as inserted by paragraph 6) has effect in relation to a relevant change in the relationship between A and a principal company of A in the case of which the relevant day is before 24 March 2010 as if—

- (a) in subsection (3)(b), the words “falling within subsection (4)”, and
- (b) subsections (4) and (5),

were omitted.

13 Section 398D of CTA 2010 (as inserted by paragraph 6)—

- (a) has effect with the omission of subsection (6) in relation to accounting periods beginning before 24 March 2010, and
- (b) has effect with the omission of subsection (7) until that date.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULE 19

Section 62

### ACCOUNTING STANDARDS: LOAN RELATIONSHIPS AND DERIVATIVE CONTRACTS

#### *Loan relationships*

- 1 In Chapter 18 of Part 5 of CTA 2009 (loan relationships: general and supplementary provision), before section 466 (and the heading before it) insert—

#### *“Changes in accounting standards*

#### **Power to make regulations where accounting standards change**

465A(1) The Treasury may by regulations make provision for cases where, in consequence of a change in accounting standards, there is a relevant accounting change.

- (2) “Change in accounting standards” means the issue, revocation, amendment or recognition of, or withdrawal of recognition from, an accounting standard by an accounting body.
- (3) “Relevant accounting change” means a change in the way in which a company is permitted or required, for accounting purposes, to recognise amounts which—
- (a) are brought into account by the company as credits or debits for any period for the purposes of this Part, or
  - (b) would be so brought into account but for any provision made by or under this Part.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (1) may amend this Part (apart from this section).
- (5) Regulations under subsection (1) may—
- (a) make different provision for different cases,
  - (b) make incidental, supplemental, consequential and transitional provision and savings, and
  - (c) make provision subject to an election or other specified circumstances.
- (6) Regulations making consequential provision by virtue of subsection (5) (b) may, in particular, include provision amending a provision of the Corporation Tax Acts.
- (7) Regulations under subsection (1) may apply to a pre-commencement period if they make provision in relation to a relevant accounting change which may or must be adopted, for accounting purposes, for a period of account, or part of a period of account, which coincides with that pre-commencement period.
- (8) In this section—
- “accounting body” means the International Accounting Standards Board or the Accounting Standards Board, or a successor body to either of those Boards;

---

*Status:* Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

“accounting standard” includes any statement of practice, guidance or other similar document;

“pre-commencement period”, in relation to regulations, means an accounting period, or part of an accounting period, which begins before the regulations are made.”

*Derivative contracts*

- 2 In Chapter 13 of Part 7 of CTA 2009 (derivative contracts: general and supplementary provision), after section 701 insert—

*“Changes to accounting standards*

**701A Power to make regulations where accounting standards change**

- (1) The Treasury may by regulations make provision for cases where, in consequence of a change in accounting standards, there is a relevant accounting change.
- (2) “Change in accounting standards” means the issue, revocation, amendment or recognition of, or withdrawal of recognition from, an accounting standard by an accounting body.
- (3) “Relevant accounting change” means a change in the way in which a company is permitted or required, for accounting purposes, to recognise amounts which—
  - (a) are brought into account by the company as credits or debits for any period for the purposes of this Part, or
  - (b) would be so brought into account but for any provision made by or under this Part.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (1) may amend this Part (apart from this section).
- (5) Regulations under subsection (1) may—
  - (a) make different provision for different cases,
  - (b) make incidental, supplemental, consequential and transitional provision and savings, and
  - (c) make provision subject to an election or other specified circumstances.
- (6) Regulations making consequential provision by virtue of subsection (5) (b) may, in particular, include provision amending a provision of the Corporation Tax Acts.
- (7) Regulations under subsection (1) may apply to a pre-commencement period if they make provision in relation to a relevant accounting change which may or must be adopted, for accounting purposes, for a period of account (or part of a period of account) which coincides with that pre-commencement period.
- (8) In this section—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

“accounting body” means the International Accounting Standards Board or the Accounting Standards Board, or a successor body to either of those Boards;

“accounting standard” includes any statement of practice, guidance or other similar document;

“pre-commencement period”, in relation to regulations, means an accounting period (or part of an accounting period) which begins before the regulations are made.”

#### *Affirmative resolution procedure*

- 3 In section 1310(4) of CTA 2009 (orders and regulations subject to affirmative resolution of House of Commons), before paragraph (za) insert—
- “(zza) section 465A or 701A (powers to make regulations where accounting standards change),”.

## SCHEDULE 20

Section 63

### CHAMPIONS LEAGUE FINAL

#### *Exemption from income tax*

- 1 (1) This paragraph applies if an employee or contractor of an overseas team which competes in the 2011 Champions League final (“the final”) is neither UK resident nor ordinarily UK resident at the time of the final.
- (2) That person is not liable to income tax in respect of any income arising to the person which is related to duties or services performed by the person in the United Kingdom in connection with the final.
- (3) This paragraph is subject to paragraphs 2 and 3.
- (4) For the meaning of some expressions used in this paragraph, see paragraphs 5 and 6.

#### *Exclusion of certain income*

- 2 Paragraph 1(2) does not apply to income which arises as a result of—
- (a) a contract entered into after the final, or
- (b) any amendment, after the final, of a contract entered into before the end of the final.

#### *Tax avoidance*

- 3 (1) This paragraph applies if conditions A and B are met.
- (2) Condition A is that arrangements have been made which, but for this paragraph, would result in a person obtaining exemption under paragraph 1 in respect of particular income.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) Condition B is that those arrangements have, or form part of arrangements which have, as their main purpose, or one of their main purposes, the obtaining of that exemption.
- (4) Paragraph 1(2) does not apply to that income.

*Disapplication of section 966 of ITA 2007*

- 4 Section 966 of ITA 2007 (duty to deduct and account for sums representing income tax) does not apply to any payment or transfer which gives rise to income within paragraph 1(2).

*Interpretation*

- 5 References in this Schedule to income are to be read as references to—
- (a) income that would be employment income but for the provisions of paragraph 1, and
  - (b) profits of a trade, profession or vocation (including profits treated as arising as a result of provision made by or under sections 13 and 14 of ITTOIA 2005).
- 6 In this Schedule—
- “the 2011 Champions League final” means the final of the UEFA Champions League 2010/2011 competition held in England in 2011;
  - “contractor”, in relation to an overseas team, means an individual who is not an employee of the team but who performs services for the team—
    - (a) under the terms of a contract with the team, or
    - (b) under the terms of a contract, or that individual's employment, with a company which is a member of the same group of companies as the team (within the meaning given by section 152 of CTA 2010);
  - “employee” and “employment” are to be read in accordance with section 4 of ITEPA 2003;
  - “overseas team” means a football club which is not a member of the Football Association, the Scottish Football Association, the Football Association of Wales or the Irish Football Association.



**Status:**

Point in time view as at 08/04/2010. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:**

There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Finance Act 2010.